

BASE PROSPECTUS FOR THE ISSUE OF WARRANTS

MACQUARIE BANK LIMITED

(ABN 46 008 583 542)

(Incorporated with limited liability in the Commonwealth of Australia)



MACQUARIE
BANK

Warrant Programme

ISSUER

Macquarie Bank Limited

PRINCIPAL WARRANT AGENT

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

LUXEMBOURG WARRANT AGENT

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

LUXEMBOURG LISTING AGENT

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

REGISTRAR

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

This document comprises a base prospectus of Macquarie Bank Limited for the purposes of Article 8.1 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129. Warrants issued under this document will be traded on the professional segment of the regulated market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange to which only qualified investors, as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129, can have access for the purposes of trading in such securities.

The date of this Base Prospectus is 21 November 2019.

Introduction

Any Warrants (as defined below) issued on or after the date of this Base Prospectus are issued subject to the provisions described herein. This does not affect any Warrants issued before the date of this Base Prospectus. Macquarie Bank has previously published, and may in the future publish, other prospectuses or offering documents in relation to the issue of other warrants.

Under the terms of its Warrant Programme described in this Base Prospectus (“**Programme**”), Macquarie Bank Limited (ABN 46 008 583 542) (“**Issuer**”, “**Macquarie**”, “**Macquarie Bank**” or “**Bank**”) may from time to time issue warrants (“**Warrants**”) of any kind including, but not limited to, Warrants relating to a specified index or a basket of indices (“**Index Warrants**”), a specified security or a basket of securities (“**Security Warrants**”) or a specified bond or a basket of bonds (“**Bond Warrants**”). Each issue of Warrants will be issued on the terms and conditions set out in the section entitled “Terms and Conditions of the Warrants” on pages 42 to 81 inclusive of this Base Prospectus and the final terms (“**Final Terms**”) for the issue of such Warrants (together, the “**Terms and Conditions**”). Each Final Terms with respect to Warrants to be listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and to be admitted to trading on the professional segment of the regulated market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange in accordance with EC Directive 2014/65/EU (the “**Regulated Market**”), to which only qualified investors, as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (“**Qualified Investors**”), can have access for the purposes of trading in such securities, will be delivered to the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier* (“**CSSF**”) on or prior to the date of listing of such Warrants. Macquarie Bank shall have complete discretion as to what type of Warrants it issues and when.

Macquarie Bank is an indirect subsidiary of Macquarie Group Limited (ABN 94 122 169 279) (“**MGL**”) and in this Base Prospectus references to the “**Macquarie Group**” are references to MGL and its controlled entities and references to the “**Macquarie Bank Group**” are references to Macquarie B.H. Pty Ltd (the direct parent of Macquarie Bank) and its controlled entities (including Macquarie Bank).

This Base Prospectus is valid for 12 months from its date. The obligation to supplement this Base Prospectus in the event of a significant new factor, material mistake or material inaccuracy does not apply when this Base Prospectus is no longer valid.

This Base Prospectus is published on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange’s internet site www.bourse.lu and available on the internet site www.macquarie.com.au/dafiles/Internet/mgl/au/about-macquarie-group/profile/docs/mbi-warrants-base-prospectus.pdf. The Final Terms for each issue of Warrants to be listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange will be published on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange’s internet site www.bourse.lu.

The Warrants of each issue may be sold by Macquarie Bank and/or any Manager (as defined under “General Description of the Programme” on pages 10 to 13 inclusive of this Base Prospectus) of an issue of Warrants (as applicable to such issue of Warrants) at such time and at such prices as Macquarie Bank and/or the Manager(s) may select. There is no obligation upon Macquarie Bank or any Manager to sell all of the Warrants of any issue. The Warrants of any issue may be offered or sold from time to time in one or more transactions in the over-the-counter market or otherwise at prevailing market prices or in negotiated transactions, at the discretion of Macquarie Bank.

The form of the Final Terms is set out on pages 82 to 86 inclusive of this Base Prospectus and will specify with respect to the issue of Warrants to which it relates, *inter alia*, the specific designation of the Warrants, the aggregate number and type of the Warrants, the date of issue of

the Warrants, the issue price, the exercise price, the underlying asset or index to which the Warrants relate, the exercise period or date and certain other terms relating to the offering and sale of the Warrants. The Final Terms relating to an issue of Warrants will be attached to, or endorsed upon, the Global Warrant (as defined below) representing such Warrants.

Each issue of Warrants will entitle the holder thereof (on due exercise and, if applicable, subject to certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership) either to receive a cash amount (if any) calculated in accordance with the relevant terms or to receive physical delivery of the underlying assets against payment of a specified sum, all as set forth herein and in the applicable Final Terms.

Prospective purchasers of Warrants should ensure that they understand the nature of the relevant Warrants and the extent of their exposure to risks and that they consider the suitability of the relevant Warrants as an investment in the light of their own circumstances and financial condition. Warrants involve a high degree of risk, including the risk of expiring worthless. Potential investors should be prepared to sustain a total loss of the purchase price of their Warrants. See “Risk Factors” on pages 14 to 37 inclusive of this Base Prospectus.

The CSSF in its capacity as competent authority for the purposes of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 of the European Parliament and the Council of 14 June 2017 (“**Prospectus Regulation**”) has approved this document as a “base prospectus”. The CSSF only approves this Base Prospectus as meeting the standards of completeness, comprehensibility and consistency imposed by the Prospectus Regulation. Such approval should not be considered an endorsement of the Issuer and the Warrants that are the subject of this Base Prospectus.

Investors should make their own assessment as to the suitability of investing in the Warrants.

Furthermore, by approving this Base Prospectus in accordance with Article 20 of the Prospectus Regulation the CSSF shall give no undertaking as to the economic and financial soundness of the operation or the quality or solvency of the Issuer pursuant to Article 6(4) of the Luxembourg Law on prospectuses for securities dated 16 July 2019.

Application has also been made for Warrants issued under the Programme during the twelve month period from the date of this Base Prospectus to be admitted to the official list and traded on the professional segment of the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange to which only Qualified Investors can have access for the purposes of trading in such securities. The Regulated Market is a regulated market for the purposes of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2014/65/EU, as amended. Macquarie Bank may also issue unlisted Warrants.

Warrants will be issued in uncertificated registered form. Each issue of Warrants will be constituted and represented by a global warrant (each a “**Global Warrant**”) executed as a deed poll in favour of the holders of those Warrants from time to time and which will be issued and deposited with a common depository on behalf of Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**”) and Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“**Euroclear**”) on the date of issue of the relevant Warrants. Definitive Warrants will not be issued.

Amounts payable under the Warrants may be calculated by reference to one or more “benchmarks” (as specified in the applicable Final Terms) for the purposes of Regulation (EU) No. 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2016 (the “**Benchmark Regulation**”). In this case, a statement will be included in the applicable Final Terms as to whether or not the relevant administrator of the “benchmark” is included in the register of administrators of the European Securities and Markets Authority (“**ESMA**”) under Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulation.

Important Notice

This Base Prospectus has not been, nor will be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ("ASIC") and is not a 'prospectus' or other 'disclosure document' for the purposes of the Corporations Act 2001 of Australia ("Corporations Act"). In addition, see the selling restrictions set out under the heading "Offering and Sale" on pages 115 to 127 inclusive of this Base Prospectus.

Base Prospectus

This Base Prospectus comprises a base prospectus for the purposes of Article 8.1 of the Prospectus Regulation and is provided for the purpose of giving information with regard to the Issuer and its subsidiaries, which, according to the particular nature of the Issuer and the Warrants, is necessary to enable investors to make an informed assessment of the assets and liabilities, financial position, profit and losses and prospects of the Issuer.

This Base Prospectus has been prepared on the basis that any offer of Warrants in any Member State of the EEA (each a "**Relevant EEA State**") will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Regulation, as implemented in that Relevant EEA State, from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of Warrants. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant EEA State of Warrants which are the subject of an offering contemplated in this Base Prospectus as completed by Final Terms in relation to the offer of those Warrants may only do so in the circumstances in which no obligation arises for the relevant Issuer or any Manager to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 1 (3), (4) of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation, in each case, in relation to such offer. Neither the Issuer nor any Manager have authorised, nor do they authorise, the making of any offer of Warrants in circumstances in which an obligation arises for an Issuer or any Manager to publish or supplement a prospectus for such offer.

Prohibition of sales to EEA retail investors

The Warrants are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area ("**EEA**"). For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU ("**MiFID II**"); (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC ("**IMD**"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Regulation). Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "**PRIIPs Regulation**") for offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

Responsibility

Macquarie Bank, with its registered office at Level 6, 50 Martin Place, Sydney, New South Wales, 2000, Australia, accepts responsibility for the information contained in this Base Prospectus. To the best of Macquarie Bank's knowledge (after having taken reasonable care to ensure that such is the case), the information contained in this Base Prospectus is in accordance with the facts and this Base Prospectus makes no omission likely to affect its import.

Documents incorporated by reference

This Base Prospectus is to be read and construed in conjunction with all documents which are incorporated herein by reference (see “Documents Incorporated by Reference” on pages 38 to 41 inclusive of this Base Prospectus). This Base Prospectus shall, save as specified herein, be read and construed on the basis that such documents are so incorporated by reference and form part of this Base Prospectus.

Internet site addresses in this Base Prospectus are included for reference only and the contents of any such internet sites are not incorporated by reference into, and do not form part of, this Base Prospectus.

No independent verification or advice

No Manager has independently verified all of the information contained herein. Accordingly, no representation, warranty or undertaking, express or implied, is made and no responsibility is accepted by any Manager as to the accuracy or completeness of any information contained in this Base Prospectus or any further information supplied in connection with the Programme.

Neither this Base Prospectus nor any information provided in connection with the Warrants is intended to provide the basis of any credit or other evaluation and should not be considered as a recommendation or a statement of opinion, or a report of either of those things, by Macquarie Bank or any Manager that any recipient of this Base Prospectus purchase any Warrants or any rights in respect of any Warrants. Each investor contemplating purchasing any Warrants or any rights in respect of any Warrants should make (and shall be deemed to have made) its own independent investigation of the financial condition and affairs, and its own appraisal of the creditworthiness, of Macquarie Bank.

No advice is given in respect of the taxation treatment of investors in connection with investment in any Warrants and each investor is advised to consult its own professional adviser.

Currency of information

Neither the delivery of this Base Prospectus nor any sale made in connection with this Base Prospectus at any time implies that the information contained herein concerning Macquarie Bank is correct at any time subsequent to the date hereof or that any other information supplied in connection with the Programme is correct as of any time subsequent to the date indicated. Investors should review, amongst other things, the documents deemed to be incorporated herein by reference, when deciding whether or not to purchase any Warrants.

No review of affairs of Macquarie Bank or the Group

No Manager undertakes to review the financial condition or affairs of Macquarie Bank and its controlled entities (“**Group**”) during the life of the Programme or to advise any investor in the Warrants of any information coming to the attention of such Manager.

No Macquarie Bank or the Group as issuer of the underlying securities or bonds or as sponsor of the underlying indices

In respect of Index Warrants, the specified index or basket or indices to which such Index Warrants relate shall not be (a) any index composed by Macquarie Bank or the Group or any legal

entity belonging to the same group as Macquarie Bank, or (b) any index provided by a legal entity or a natural person acting in association with, or on behalf of Macquarie Bank or the Group.

In respect of Security Warrants, the issuer or issuers of the specified share of shares to which such Security Warrants relate shall not be Macquarie Bank or the Group or any legal entity belonging to the same group as Macquarie Bank.

In respect of Bond Warrants, the issuer or issuers of the specified bonds to which such Bond Warrants relate shall not be Macquarie Bank or the Group or any legal entity belonging to the same group as Macquarie Bank.

Risk factors

An investment in the Warrants involves risks that include, without limitation; those described in “Risk Factors” on pages 14 to 37 inclusive of this Base Prospectus.

No authorisation

No person has been authorised to give any information or make any representations not contained in this Base Prospectus in connection with Macquarie Bank, the Group, the Programme or the issue or sale of the Warrants and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied upon as having been authorised by Macquarie Bank or any Manager.

Distribution

The Warrants have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (“**Securities Act**”), and trading in the Warrants has not been and will not be approved by the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the United States Commodity Exchange Act of 1936. Warrants may not be offered, sold, resold, delivered or transferred within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act) at any time, unless the Final Terms relating to the Warrant expressly provide otherwise in connection with an offering of the Warrant pursuant to an exemption from, or a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The Warrants will be exercisable by the holder only upon certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership unless the Final Terms relating to a Warrant expressly provides otherwise in connection with an offering of the Warrant pursuant to an exemption from, or a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act. See “Offering and Sale – United States” on pages 116 and 117 of this Base Prospectus.

The distribution of this Base Prospectus and any Final Terms and the offer or sale of Warrants may be restricted by law in certain jurisdictions. Neither Macquarie Bank nor any Manager represents that this Base Prospectus may be lawfully distributed, or that any Warrants may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in any such jurisdiction, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assumes any responsibility for facilitating any such distribution or offering. In particular, except for registration of this Base Prospectus, no action has been taken by Macquarie Bank or a Manager which would permit a public offering of any Warrants or distribution of this Base Prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, no Warrants may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this Base Prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations and the Managers have represented that all offers and sales by them will be made on the same terms.

Persons into whose possession this Base Prospectus or any Warrants come must inform themselves about, and observe, any such restrictions. In particular, there are restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offer or sale of Warrants in Australia, the United States, the European Economic Area, the United Kingdom, Hong Kong, Singapore, Japan, Korea, India, Canada, the People's Republic of China, Malaysia, and Taiwan (see "Offering and Sale" on pages 115 to 127 inclusive of this Base Prospectus).

The Warrants create options exercisable by the relevant holder. There is no obligation upon any holder to exercise his or her Warrant nor, in the absence of such exercise, any obligation on Macquarie Bank to pay any amount or deliver any asset to any holder of a Warrant. The Warrants will be exercisable in the manner set forth herein and in the applicable Final Terms.

No offer

Neither this Base Prospectus nor any other information provided in connection with the Warrants or the Programme is intended to, nor does it, constitute an offer or invitation by or on behalf of Macquarie Bank or any other person to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise deal in any Warrants nor is it intended to be used for the purpose of or in connection with offers or invitations to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise deal in any Warrants.

Australian banking legislation

Macquarie Bank is an "authorised deposit-taking institution" ("**ADI**") as that term is defined under the Banking Act 1959 of Australia ("**Banking Act**").

The Australian Banking Act provides that, in the event an ADI becomes unable to meet its obligations or suspends payment, the ADI's assets in Australia are to be available to meet specified liabilities of the ADI in priority to all other liabilities of the ADI (including the Warrants). These specified liabilities include certain obligations of the ADI to the Australian Prudential Regulation Authority ("**APRA**") in respect of amounts payable by APRA to holders of protected accounts, other liabilities of the ADI in Australia in relation to protected accounts, debts to the Reserve Bank of Australia ("**RBA**") and certain other debts to APRA. A "**protected account**" is either (a) an account where the ADI is required to pay the account-holder, on demand or at an agreed time, the net credit balance of the account, or (b) another account or financial product prescribed by regulation.

Warrants issued under the Programme are not protected accounts for the purposes of the Financial Claims Scheme and are not deposit liabilities of Macquarie Bank. They are unsecured obligations of Macquarie Bank and in the event of the winding up of Macquarie Bank would rank equally with other unsecured obligations of Macquarie Bank and ahead of subordinated debt and obligations to shareholders (in their capacity as such).

Warrants are not guaranteed by the Australian Government or by any other party.

References to currencies

In this Base Prospectus, references to "**A\$**" and "**Australian Dollars**" are to the lawful currency of the Commonwealth of Australia, references to "**Japanese Yen**" are to the lawful currency of Japan and references to "**€**" and "**euro**" are to the single currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European economic and monetary union pursuant to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, as amended from time to time.

Supplement to the Prospectus

If at any time Macquarie Bank shall be required to prepare a supplement to this Base Prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation, Macquarie Bank will prepare and make available an appropriate supplement to this Base Prospectus or a further prospectus which, in respect of any subsequent issue of Warrants to be listed and traded on the professional segment of the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange to which only Qualified Investors can have access for the purposes of trading in such securities, shall constitute a supplement to the prospectus as required by Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation, subject to approval by the CSSF.

Macquarie Bank has undertaken, in connection with the listing of the Warrants, that if at any time while any Warrants are listed and traded on the professional segment of the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange there is a significant new factor, material mistake or inaccuracy relating to information contained in this Base Prospectus which is capable of affecting the assessment of any Warrants and whose inclusion in this Base Prospectus or removal is necessary for the purpose of allowing an investor to make an informed assessment of the assets and liabilities, financial position, profits and losses and prospects of Macquarie Bank and the rights attaching to the Warrants, Macquarie Bank will prepare and make available a supplement to this Base Prospectus or a further prospectus for use in connection with any subsequent issue of Warrants to be listed and traded on the professional segment of the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange.

CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction.....	2
Important Notice	4
General Description of the Programme	10
Risk Factors.....	14
Documents Incorporated by Reference.....	38
Terms and Conditions of the Warrants.....	42
Form of Final Terms.....	82
Macquarie Bank Limited.....	87
Offering and Sale.....	115
Taxation.....	128
Use of Proceeds.....	138
General Information	139
Directory	142

General Description of the Programme

This overview constitutes a general description of the Programme for the purposes of Article 25(1)(b) of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/980 of 14 March 2019. It should be read, in relation to any Warrants, in conjunction with the Final Terms and, to the extent applicable, the Terms and Conditions. This overview is qualified in its entirety by the remainder of this Base Prospectus and any decision to invest in the Warrants should be based on a consideration of this Base Prospectus as a whole, including without limitation, the “Risk Factors” on pages 14 to 37 inclusive of this Base Prospectus and the documents incorporated herein by reference into this Base Prospectus (see “Documents Incorporated by Reference” on pages 38 to 41) inclusive of this Base Prospectus). Words or expressions defined or used in the Terms and Conditions shall, unless the contrary intention appears, have the same meaning in this overview.

Issuer: Macquarie Bank Limited (ABN 46 008 583 542), a corporation constituted with limited liability under the laws of the Commonwealth of Australia and authorised to carry on banking business in the Commonwealth of Australia and the United Kingdom.

Macquarie Bank Limited’s legal entity identifier (LEI) is 4ZHCHI4KYZG2WVRT8631.

Macquarie Bank’s expertise covers asset management and finance, banking, advisory and risk and capital solutions across debt, equity and commodities. Macquarie Bank acts primarily as an investment intermediary for institutional, corporate, government and retail clients and counterparties around the world, generating income by providing a diversified range of products and services to clients.

Macquarie Bank may offer Warrants acting through its head office in Sydney or its London Branch as specified in the applicable Final Terms (if any) or (in other cases) as agreed with the relevant Manager.

On 8 August 1994 Macquarie Bank Limited opened a London Branch. On 21 October 1994, Macquarie Bank Limited was registered under Schedule 21A to the Companies Act 1985 as having established a branch (Registration No. BR002678) in England and Wales. Macquarie Bank Limited, London Branch is an authorised person for the purposes of section 19 of the FSMA and is authorised and regulated by the FCA (Firm No. 170934). In the United Kingdom, Macquarie Bank Limited, London Branch, conducts regulated banking business.

Macquarie Bank has a right of substitution as set out in Condition 13 (“Substitution of the Issuer”) on page 66 of this Base Prospectus.

Description: Warrant Programme.

Managers: Macquarie Bank may from time to time appoint one or more Managers in respect of an issue of Warrants.

Agents:	<p>Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch has been appointed as principal warrant agent and Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. has been appointed as Luxembourg warrant agent and Luxembourg listing agent for all Warrants listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange. Macquarie Bank Limited has been appointed as calculation agent.</p> <p>No trustee or other organisation has been appointed to represent investors in Warrants issued under the Programme.</p>
Registrar:	Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.
Programme:	<p>A programme allowing for the issuance of Warrants of any kind including, but not limited to, Warrants relating to a specified index or a basket of indices or a specified security or a basket of securities or a specified bond or a basket of bonds (subject to applicable legal and regulatory restrictions) as specified in the applicable Final Terms. As at the date of this Base Prospectus, there shall be no Warrants issued in relation to proprietary indices</p> <p>The applicable Final Terms will also specify whether Warrants are American-style Warrants or European-style Warrants, whether settlement shall be by way of cash payment or physical delivery, whether the Warrants are call Warrants or put Warrants, whether any coupon is payable and whether Warrants shall only be exercisable in units and whether averaging will apply.</p>
Distribution:	Warrants may be distributed on a syndicated or non-syndicated basis.
Programme Term:	The Programme will not have a fixed maturity date.
Method of Issue:	Macquarie Bank may from time to time issue Warrants in one or more Series.
Issue Price:	Warrants may be issued at an issue price which is at par or at a discount to, or premium over, par, and on a fully or partly paid basis and will be specified in the relevant Final Terms (if any) or (in other cases) as agreed between Macquarie Bank and the relevant Manager(s).
Final Terms:	Each Final Terms will provide particular information relating to a particular issue of Warrants.

Form of Warrants:	Warrants will be issued in uncertificated registered form. Each issue of Warrants will be constituted and represented by a Global Warrant executed as a deed poll in favour of the holders of those Warrants from time to time and which will be issued and deposited with a common depository on behalf of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear on the date of issue of the relevant Warrants. Definitive Warrants will not be issued. Each person who is for the time being shown in the records of Clearstream, Luxembourg or of Euroclear as the holder of a particular amount of Warrants (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear as to the amount of Warrants standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the Issuer and the Warrant Agents as the holder of such amount of Warrants for all purposes.
Use of Proceeds:	Proceeds realised from the issuance of Warrants will be used by Macquarie Bank for the Group's general corporate purposes.
Settlement Currencies:	The settlement currency will be set out in the applicable Final Terms.
Status of the Warrants:	<p>Warrants will be direct, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of Macquarie Bank.</p> <p>Warrants will rank <i>pari passu</i> without any preference among themselves. Claims against Macquarie Bank in respect of the Warrants will rank at least equally with the claims of other unsecured and unsubordinated creditors of Macquarie Bank (except creditors mandatorily preferred by law) and ahead of subordinated debt and obligations to shareholders (in their capacity as such).</p>
Governing Law:	The Warrants will be governed by English law.
Listing and admission to trading:	<p>Warrants issued under the Programme may be listed on the official list of Luxembourg Stock Exchange and admitted to trading on the professional segment of the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange to which only Qualified Investors can have access for the purposes of trading in such securities or unlisted.</p> <p>Application has been made for Warrants to be issued by Macquarie Bank under the Programme during the period of twelve months from the date of this Base Prospectus for listing on the official list and admitted to trading on the professional segment of the Regulated Market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange. The Regulated Market is a regulated market for the purposes of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2014/65/EU, as amended.</p>
Selling and transfer	

restrictions:

The offering, sale, delivery and transfer of Warrants and the distribution of this Base Prospectus and other material in relation to any Warrants are subject to restrictions as may apply in any country in connection with the offering and sale of a particular Tranche of Warrants including, in particular, restrictions in Australia, the United States of America, the European Economic Area, the United Kingdom, Hong Kong, Singapore, Japan, Korea, India, Canada, the People's Republic of China, Malaysia and Taiwan. See "Offering and Sale" on pages 115 to 127 inclusive of this Base Prospectus.

The various categories of potential investors include experienced investors, financial institutions, hedge funds, mutual funds and retirement funds. The Warrants may not be offered, sold, delivered or transferred to retail investors, That is, a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4 (1) of Directive 2014/65/EU or a customer within the meaning of Directive 2002/92/EC, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU.

In addition, the Warrants may be subject to certain restrictions on resales and transfers set out in the section entitled "Important Notice" on pages 4 to 8 inclusive of this Base Prospectus.

Risk Factors

Macquarie Bank is subject to a variety of risks that arise out of our financial services and other businesses, many of which are not within our control. Macquarie Bank manages its ongoing business risks in accordance with its risk management policies and procedures, some of which are described in Note 34 to the 2019 annual financial statements of Macquarie Bank and the “Risk Management Report” in the 2019 Annual Report of MGL. The following are the material risk factors that could affect its businesses, prospects, results of operations or financial condition. Investment considerations for the purpose of assessing the risks associated with Warrants issued under the Programme and the market for Warrants generally are also described below.

Potential investors should also read the detailed information set out elsewhere in this Base Prospectus (including any documents deemed to be incorporated by reference herein) and consult their own financial, tax and legal advisers as to the risks and investment considerations arising from an investment in the Warrants, the appropriate tools to analyse such an investment, and the suitability of such an investment in the context of the particular circumstances of each investor.

Macquarie Bank is an ADI as that term is defined under the Banking Act 1959 of Australia (“Banking Act”).

See “Australian banking legislation” on page 7 of this Base Prospectus for important information about the Banking Act.

The risks below have been classified into the following categories:

- 1. Risks relating to the Warrants*
- 2. Risks relating to the Issuer’s operations;*
- 3. Risks relating to the Issuer’s financial positions;*
- 4. Risks relating to the political, economic, operational and competitive environment of the Issuer;*
- 5. Risks relating to regulatory changes; and*
- 6. Risks relating to taxation;*

Risk category 1: Risks relating to the Warrants

Risks relating to particular Warrants and the market generally

The Warrants involve a high degree of risk, which may include, among others, interest rate, foreign exchange, time value and political risks. Prospective purchasers of Warrants should recognise that their Warrants, other than any Warrants having a minimum expiration value, may expire worthless. Purchasers should be prepared to sustain a total loss of the purchase price of their Warrants, to the extent of any minimum expiration value attributable to such Warrants. This risk reflects the nature of a Warrant as an asset which, other factors held constant, tends to decline in value over time and which may become worthless when it expires (except to the extent of any minimum expiration value). See “Certain Factors Affecting the Value and Trading Price of Warrants” below.

The risk of the loss of some or all of the purchase price of a Warrant upon expiration means that, in order to recover and realise a return upon his or her investment, a purchaser of a Warrant must generally be correct about the direction, timing and magnitude of an anticipated change in the

value of the relevant reference security (or basket of securities), index (or basket of indices) or bond (or basket of bonds). Assuming all other factors are held constant, the more a Warrant is “out-of-the-money” and the shorter its remaining term to expiration, the greater the risk that purchasers of such Warrants will lose all or part of their investment. With respect to European-style Warrants, the only means through which a holder can realise value from the Warrant prior to the Exercise Date in relation to such Warrant is to sell it at its then market price in an available secondary market. See “Possible Illiquidity of the Warrants in the Secondary Market” below.

Fluctuations in the value of the relevant index or basket of indices will affect the value of Index Warrants. Fluctuations in the price of the relevant equity security or value of the basket of equity securities will affect the value of Security Warrants. Fluctuations in the price of the relevant bond or basket of bonds will affect the value of Bond Warrants. Assuming all other factors being equal, (i) for call Warrants linked to a security, an index or a bond, or a basket of securities, indices or bonds, when the price of the security/securities, index/indices or bond/bonds increases, the value of the Warrants increases and when the price of the security/securities, index/indices or bond/bonds decreases, the value of the Warrant decreases, and (ii) for put Warrants, when the price of the security/securities, index/indices or bond/bonds increases, the Warrant price decreases and when the price of the security/securities, index/indices or bond/bonds decreases, the value of the Warrant increases. Purchasers of Warrants risk losing their entire investment if the value of the relevant underlying basis of reference does not move in the anticipated direction.

Macquarie Bank may issue several issues of Warrants relating to various reference securities, indices or bonds. However, no assurance can be given that Macquarie Bank will issue any Warrants other than the Warrants to which a particular Final Terms relates. At any given time, the number of Warrants outstanding may be substantial. Warrants provide opportunities for investment and pose risks to investors as a result of fluctuations in the value of the underlying investment. In general, certain of the risks associated with the Warrants are similar to those generally applicable to other options or warrants of private corporate issuers. The price of a Warrant from time to time will generally be affected by the market price of the underlying security (or securities in the case of a basket of securities), index (or indices in the case of a basket of indices) or bond (or bonds in the case of a basket of bonds) to which the relevant warrant relates more than any other single factor. Other factors that may be relevant in determining the price of a warrant include:

- the expected price volatility of the relevant underlying security (or securities), index (or indices) or bond (or bonds);
- the expected dividends or yield (if any) on the relevant underlying security (or securities), index (or indices) or bond (or bonds);
- interest rates; and
- time remaining to maturity of the Warrant.

In addition, certain issues of Warrants may not be an appropriate investment for investors who are inexperienced with respect to:

- the applicable interest rate indices, currencies, other indices or formulas, or redemption or other rights or options; or
- investments where the amount of principal and/or interest payable (if any) is based on the price, value, performance or some other factor and/or the creditworthiness of one or more entities.

Certain Factors Affecting the Value and Trading Price of Warrants

The Cash Settlement Amount (in the case of Cash Settled Warrants) or the difference in the value of the Entitlement and the Exercise Price (“**Physical Settlement Value**”) (in the case of Physical Delivery Warrants) at any time prior to expiration is typically expected to be less than the trading price of such Warrants at that time. The difference between the trading price and the Cash Settlement Amount or the Physical Settlement Value, as the case may be, will reflect, among other things, the “time value” of the Warrants. The “time value” of the Warrants will depend partly upon the length of the period remaining to expiration and expectations concerning the value of the reference security (or basket of securities), index (or basket of indices) or bond (or basket of bonds). Warrants offer hedging and investment diversification opportunities but also pose some additional risks with regard to interim value. The interim value of the Warrants varies with the price level of the reference security (or basket of securities), index (or basket of indices) or bonds (or basket of bonds), as well as by a number of other interrelated factors, including those specified herein.

Before exercising or selling Warrants, Warrantheolders should carefully consider, among other things, (i) the trading price of the Warrants, (ii) the value and volatility of the reference security (or basket of securities), index (or basket of indices) or bond (or basket of bonds), (iii) the time remaining to expiration, (iv) in the case of Cash Settled Warrants, the probable range of Cash Settlement Amounts, (v) any change(s) in interim interest rates and dividend yields if applicable, (vi) any change(s) in currency exchange rates, (vii) the depth of the market or liquidity of the reference security (or basket of securities), index (or basket of indices) or bond (or basket of bonds) and (viii) any related transaction costs.

Limitations on Exercise

If so indicated in the Final Terms, Macquarie Bank will have the option to limit the number of Warrants exercisable on any date (other than the final exercise date) to the maximum number specified in the Final Terms and, in conjunction with such limitation, to limit the number of Warrants exercisable by any person or group of persons (whether or not acting in concert) on such date. In the event that the total number of Warrants being exercised on any date (other than the final exercise date) exceeds such maximum number and Macquarie Bank elects to limit the number of Warrants exercisable on such date, a Warrantheolder may not be able to exercise on such date all Warrants that such holder desires to exercise. In any such case, the number of Warrants to be exercised on such date will be reduced until the total number of Warrants exercised on such date no longer exceeds such maximum, such Warrants being selected at the discretion of Macquarie Bank or in any other manner specified in the applicable Final Terms. Unless otherwise specified in the Final Terms, the Warrants tendered for exercise but not exercised on such date will be automatically exercised on the next date on which Warrants may be exercised, subject to the same daily maximum limitation and delayed exercise provisions.

Minimum Exercise Amount

If so indicated in the Final Terms, a Warrantheolder must tender a specified number of Warrants at any one time in order to exercise. Thus, Warrantheolders with fewer than the specified minimum number of Warrants will either have to sell their Warrants or purchase additional Warrants, incurring transaction costs in each case, in order to realise their investment. Furthermore, holders of such Warrants incur the risk that there may be differences between the trading price of such Warrants and the Cash Settlement Amount (in the case of Cash Settled Warrants) or the Physical Settlement Value (in the case of Physical Delivery Warrants) of such Warrants.

Certain Considerations Regarding Hedging

Prospective purchasers intending to purchase Warrants to hedge against the market risk associated with investing in a reference security (or basket of securities), index (or basket of indices) or bond (or basket of bonds), should recognise the complexities of utilising Warrants in this manner. For example, the value of the Warrants may not exactly correlate with the value of the reference security (or basket of securities), index (or basket of indices) or bond (or basket of bonds). Due to fluctuating supply and demand for the Warrants, there is no assurance that their value will correlate with movements of the reference security (or basket of securities), index (or basket of indices) or bond (or basket of bonds). For these reasons, among others, it may not be possible to purchase or liquidate securities in a portfolio at the prices used to calculate the value of any relevant index or basket.

Effect of Credit Rating Reduction

The value of the Warrants is expected to be affected, in part, by investors' general appraisal of Macquarie Bank's creditworthiness. Such perceptions may be influenced by the ratings accorded to Macquarie Bank's outstanding securities by rating services such as Fitch Ratings Ltd. A reduction in the rating, if any, accorded to outstanding debt securities of Macquarie Bank, by any such rating agency could result in a reduction in the trading value of the Warrants.

Time Lag after Exercise

There will be a time lag between the time a Warrantholder gives instructions to exercise and the time the applicable Cash Settlement Amount (in the case of Cash Settled Warrants) relating to such exercise is determined. Any such delay between the time of exercise and the determination of the Cash Settlement Amount will be specified in the applicable Final Terms or the applicable Terms and Conditions. However, such delay could be significantly longer, particularly in the case of a delay in exercise of Warrants arising from any daily maximum exercise limitation, the occurrence of a market disruption event (if applicable) or following the imposition of any exchange controls or other similar regulations affecting the ability to obtain or exchange any relevant currency (or basket of currencies). The applicable Cash Settlement Amount may change significantly during any such period, and such movement or movements could decrease the Cash Settlement Amount of the Warrants being exercised and may result in such Cash Settlement Amount being zero.

Possible Illiquidity of the Warrants in the Secondary Market

It is not possible to predict the price at which Warrants will trade in the secondary market or whether such market will be liquid or illiquid. Macquarie Bank may, but is not obliged to, list Warrants on a stock exchange. Also, to the extent Warrants of a particular issue are exercised, the number of Warrants of such issue outstanding will decrease, resulting in a diminished liquidity for the remaining Warrants of such issue. A decrease in the liquidity of an issue of Warrants may cause, in turn, an increase in the volatility associated with the price of such issue of Warrants.

Macquarie Bank may, but is not obliged to, at any time purchase Warrants at any price in the open market or by tender or private treaty. Any Warrants so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation. Macquarie Bank may, but is not obliged to, be a market-maker for an issue of Warrants. Even if Macquarie Bank is a market-maker for an issue of Warrants, the secondary market for such Warrants may be limited. In addition, affiliates of Macquarie Bank may purchase Warrants at the time of their initial distribution and from time to time thereafter. To the extent that an issue of Warrants becomes illiquid, an investor may have to exercise such Warrants to realise value.

The Warrants, if admitted to trading, will be admitted to trading on the professional segment of the Regulated Market. Only Qualified Investors are eligible to trade on the professional segment. No retail investors can trade in the Warrants.

Exercise Procedure and Exercise Notice

Warrantheolders who wish to exercise their Warrants should ensure they follow the proper exercise procedures. If the Warrants are not properly exercised they will lapse.

Potential Adjustment Events

In relation to Security Warrants or Bond Warrants linked to one or more convertible or exchangeable bond, certain corporate events may occur which result in an adjustment to any one or more of any Relevant Asset and/or the Entitlement and/or the Exercise Price and/or the Multiplier and/or any other Terms and Conditions of the Warrants and/or the applicable Final Terms. Such corporate events include reconstructions of capital, cash returns of capital, bonus issues, rights issues and extraordinary dividends. Macquarie Bank will notify the Warrantheolders of any such adjustment. There is no requirement that there should be an adjustment for every corporate action. Events in respect of which no adjustment is made to the terms of the Warrants may affect the value of the Warrants and your return from the Warrants.

Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency in relation to a Security

In relation to Security Warrants or Bond Warrants linked to one or more convertible or exchangeable bond, the occurrence of a Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency (each as defined in Condition 15(B)(2)(b) of the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants) in relation to a Security may result in an adjustment to any one or more of any Relevant Asset and/or the Entitlement and/or the Exercise Price and/or the Multiplier and/or any other Terms and Conditions of the Warrants and/or the applicable Final Terms or the cancellation of the relevant Warrants. As a result, the value of your investment may be adversely affected. Macquarie Bank will notify the Warrantheolders of the occurrence of any such event and the action to be taken in relation to such event.

Exercise of Discretion by Macquarie Bank

Warrantheolders should note that some provisions of the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants confer discretion on Macquarie Bank. The manner of exercise or non-exercise of these discretions could adversely affect the value of the Warrants.

Potential Conflicts of Interest

Macquarie Bank and its affiliates may also engage in trading activities (including hedging activities) related to the interest underlying any Warrants and other instruments or derivative products based on or related to the interest underlying any Warrants for their proprietary accounts or for other accounts under their management. Macquarie Bank and its affiliates may also issue other derivative instruments in respect of the interest underlying Warrants. Macquarie Bank and its affiliates may also act as underwriter in connection with future offerings of shares or other securities related to an issue of Warrants or may act as financial adviser to certain Security Issuers or Basket Security Issuers or in a commercial banking capacity for certain Security Issuers or Basket Security Issuers. Macquarie Bank will undertake the duties of calculation agent in respect of the Warrants unless another entity is specified in the applicable Final Terms. Such activities could present certain conflicts of interest, could influence the prices of such shares or other securities and could adversely affect the value of such Warrants. For the avoidance of doubt, the underlying of the Warrants shall not be any shares or bonds of Macquarie Bank or its affiliates.

Exchange rate risk related to the Warrants

If you purchase Warrants by a currency other than the settlement currency, you will be subject to the exchange rate movement of such currencies and incur conversion cost (being the buy/sell spread). If the underlying asset is denominated in a currency different from the settlement currency, you will also be subject to the exchange rate movement of such currencies. Market movement of currencies may adversely impact the payout of the Warrants.

Exchange traded fund (ETF) Risk

Where an underlying is an ETF, you are exposed to the political, economic, currency and other risks related to the synthetic ETF's underlying index. If such ETF invests in derivatives, you are exposed to the credit risk of the counterparties of such derivatives. You should consider the potential contagion and concentration risk of such counterparties. If the ETF has underlying collateral, the market value of the collateral may fall substantially when the ETF seeks to realise the collateral. A higher liquidity risk is involved if an ETF involves derivatives that do not have an active market, and wider bid-offer spreads in the price of derivatives may result in losses in ETF. There may also be disparity between the performance of the ETF and the index due to, for example, failure of tracking strategy, fees and expenses. Also, where the index that the ETF tracks is subject to restricted access, the efficiency in unit creation and redemption to keep the ETF price in line with its net asset value (NAV) may be disrupted, causing the ETF to trade at a higher premium to its NAV and hence suffer loss. For any dealing of structured products with ETFs as underlying, you should have read and understood all relevant product information (including offering documents) of the ETFs before placing your order.

Risks relating to Bond Warrants

In the event of the occurrence of certain credit-related circumstances in relation to a bond, the amount paid or the value of the underlying assets received, at settlement of the Warrants (after deduction of costs, break funding charges, loss of funding, tax and duties) determined by reference to the value of the bond(s) may reduce the value of the Warrants.

Warrantheolders may be exposed to fluctuations in the creditworthiness of the relevant bond issuer, or to the imposition or increase of withholding taxes or other adverse performance of the bonds. Their exposure to the bonds may be leveraged by their investment in the Warrants compared to a direct investment in such bonds.

Emerging markets risk

Where the underlying asset is listed on or otherwise related to emerging market countries, investors should note that the economies of many emerging markets are still in the early stages of modern development and subject to abrupt and unexpected change. In many cases, governments retain a high degree of direct control over the economy and may take actions that have a sudden and widespread effect.

Emerging market regions are also subject to special risks including: generally less liquid and less efficient securities markets; generally greater price volatility, exchange rate fluctuations and foreign exchange control; higher volatility of the value of debt; imposition of restrictions on the expatriation of funds or other assets; foreign exchange control; less publicly available information about issuers; uncertain and changing tax regimes; less liquidity; less well regulated markets; different accounting and disclosure standard; governmental interference; social, economic and political uncertainties and the risk of expropriation of assets.

No proprietary interest in the underlying asset

The Warrantholder will have no proprietary interest in the underlying assets and/or any instrument used for the purposes of hedging obligations under the Warrants. As a result, the Warrantholder will not have the ability to exercise any rights (including voting rights) attached to the underlying assets.

Illegality and impracticability

If the Issuer determines that the performance of its obligation under the Warrants has become or will become illegal or impracticable, it may cancel the Warrants and an investor may sustain loss as a result.

Change in Law, Hedging Disruption and Increased Cost of Hedging

If Change in Law, Hedging Disruption or Increased Cost of Hedging occurs, the Issuer may adjust the terms of the Warrants in its sole discretion or early terminate the Warrants at the fair market value less any hedging cost. In such case, you may lose a substantial part of your investment.

FX disruption

If FX Disruption (including impossibility or impracticability to convert any amount into the Settlement Currency, to transfer or repatriate any amount outside of the country in which the Hedge Positions are traded or to obtain firm quote for relevant foreign exchange rate) occurs, is continuing or exists on or prior to any date on which a payment is scheduled to be made, the Issuer may either suspend the settlement, settle in another currency or terminate the Warrants early. You may not be able to get back your investment on the scheduled date if the Issuer suspends the settlement and you may lose your entire investment if the suspension is not lifted. If the Warrants are settled in another currency or terminated early, the amount you receive can be substantially less than your initial investment.

Creditworthiness of the Issuer

The Warrantholder is reliant on the Issuer's creditworthiness and of no other person. If the Issuer becomes insolvent or defaults on its obligations under the Warrants, the Warrantholder can only claim as our unsecured creditor regardless of the performance of the underlying assets and they may not be able to recover all or even part of the amount due under the Warrants (if any). The Warrantholder has no rights under the terms of the Warrants against the Issuer.

Risk category 2: Risks relating to the Issuer's operations:

Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's business may be adversely affected by their failure to adequately manage the risks associated with strategic opportunities and new businesses, including acquisitions, and the exiting or restructuring of existing businesses.

Macquarie Bank and other entities in the Macquarie Bank Group are continually evaluating strategic opportunities and undertaking acquisitions of businesses, some of which may be material to their operations. Macquarie Bank's and/or the Macquarie Bank Group's completed and prospective acquisitions and growth initiatives may cause them to become subject to unknown liabilities of the acquired or new business and additional or different regulations.

Any time Macquarie Bank and such other Macquarie Bank Group entities make an acquisition, they may over-value the acquisition, they may not achieve expected synergies, they may achieve lower than expected cost savings or otherwise incur losses, they may lose customers and market share, they may face disruptions to their operations resulting from integrating the

systems, processes and personnel (including in respect of risk management) of the acquired business into the Macquarie Bank Group or their management's time may be diverted to facilitate the integration of the acquired business into Macquarie Bank or the relevant Macquarie Bank Group entity. Macquarie Bank and other entities in the Macquarie Bank Group may also underestimate the costs associated with outsourcing, exiting or restructuring existing businesses. Where

Macquarie Bank's and/or the Macquarie Bank Group's acquisitions are in foreign jurisdictions, or are in emerging or growth economies in particular, they may be exposed to heightened levels of regulatory scrutiny and political, social or economic disruption and sovereign risk in emerging and growth markets.

Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's business depends on Macquarie Group's brand and reputation.

The Macquarie Bank Group believes its reputation in the financial services markets and the recognition of the Macquarie brand by its customers are important contributors to its business. Many companies in the Macquarie Group and many of the funds managed by entities owned, in whole or in part, by Macquarie Bank and MGL use the Macquarie name.

The Macquarie Bank Group business may be adversely affected by the negative publicity or poor financial performance in relation to any of the entities using the Macquarie name, including any Macquarie-managed fund or funds that Macquarie has promoted or is associated with, as investors and lenders may associate such entities and funds with the name, brand and reputation of the Macquarie Bank Group and the Macquarie Group and other Macquarie-managed funds. If funds that use the Macquarie name or are otherwise associated with Macquarie-managed infrastructure assets, such as roads, airports, utilities and water distribution facilities that people view as community assets, are perceived to be managed inappropriately, those managing entities could be subject to criticism and negative publicity, harming Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's reputation and the reputation of other entities that use the Macquarie name.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group may incur losses as a result of ineffective risk management processes and strategies.

While Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group employ a range of risk monitoring and risk mitigation techniques, those techniques and the judgments that accompany their application cannot anticipate every economic and financial outcome or the specifics and timing of such outcomes. As such, Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group may, in the course of their activities, incur losses. There can be no assurance that the risk management processes and strategies that Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group have developed will adequately anticipate or be effective in addressing market stress or unforeseen circumstances.

For a further discussion of Macquarie Bank's risk management policies and procedures, see Note 34 to the 2019 annual financial statements of Macquarie Bank and the "Risk Management Report" in the 2019 Annual Report of MGL.

Future growth, including through acquisitions, mergers and other corporate transactions, may place significant demands on Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's managerial, legal, accounting, IT, risk management, operational and financial resources and may expose them to additional risks.

Future growth, including through acquisitions, mergers and other corporate transactions, may place significant demands on Macquarie Bank's legal, accounting, IT, risk management and operational infrastructure and result in increased expenses. The Macquarie Bank Group's future growth will depend, among other things, on its ability to integrate new businesses, maintain an

operating platform and management system sufficient to address its growth, attract employees and other factors described herein. If the Macquarie Bank Group does not manage its expanding operations effectively, its ability to generate revenue and control its expenses could be adversely affected.

A number of the Macquarie Bank Group's recent and planned business initiatives and further expansions of existing businesses are likely to bring it into contact with new clients, new asset classes and other new products or new markets. These business activities expose Macquarie Bank Group to new and enhanced risks, including reputational concerns arising from dealing with a range of new counterparties and investors, actual or perceived conflicts of interest, regulatory scrutiny of these activities, potential political pressure, increased credit-related and operational risks, including risks arising from IT systems and reputational concerns with the manner in which these businesses are being operated or conducted.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group may incur financial loss, adverse regulatory consequences or reputational damage due to inadequate or failed internal or external operational systems, processes, people including conduct by their employees, contractors and external service providers, or systems or external events.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group's businesses depend on their ability to process and monitor, on a daily basis, a very large number of transactions, many of which are highly complex, across numerous and diverse markets in many currencies. As their client base, business activities and geographical reach expands, developing and maintaining its operational systems and infrastructure becomes increasingly challenging. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group must continuously update these systems to support their operations and growth, which may entail significant costs and risks of successful integration. Their financial, accounting, data processing or other operating systems and facilities may fail to operate properly or become disabled as a result of events that are wholly or partially beyond their control, such as a spike in transaction volume or disruption in internet services provided by third parties.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group are exposed to the risk of loss resulting from human error, the failure of internal or external processes and systems, such as from the disruption or failure of their IT systems, or from external suppliers and service providers, including cloud-based outsourced technology platforms, or external events. Such operational risks may include theft and fraud, employment practices and workplace safety, improper business practices, mishandling of client monies or assets, client suitability and servicing risks, product complexity and pricing, and valuation risk or improper recording, evaluating or accounting for transactions or breaches of their internal policies and regulations. There is increasing regulatory and public scrutiny concerning outsourced and off-shore activities and their associated risks, including, for example, the appropriate management and control of confidential data. If they fail to manage these risks appropriately, they may incur financial losses and/or regulatory intervention and penalties, and their reputation and ability to retain and attract clients may be adversely affected.

In addition, there have been a number of highly publicized cases around the world involving actual or alleged fraud or other misconduct by employees in the financial services industry in recent years, and Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group run the risk that employee, contractor and external service provider misconduct could occur. In addition, risk could occur through the provision of products and services to their customers that do not meet their needs, such as through a failure to meet professional obligations to specific clients (including fiduciary and suitability requirements), poor product design and implementation, selling products and services outside of customer target markets or a failure to adequately provide the products or services they had agreed to provide a customer. It is not always possible to deter or prevent employee misconduct and the precautions they take to prevent and detect this activity may not be effective in all cases, which could result in financial losses, regulatory intervention and reputational damage.

In addition, Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group face the risk of operational failure, termination or capacity constraints of any of the counterparties, clearing agents, exchanges, clearing houses or other financial intermediaries they use to facilitate their securities or derivatives transactions, and as their interconnectivity with their clients and counterparties grows, the risk to them of failures in their clients' and counterparties' systems also grows. Any such failure, termination or constraint could adversely affect their ability to effect or settle transactions, service their clients, manage its exposure to risk, meet their obligations to counterparties or expand their businesses or result in financial loss or liability to their clients and counterparties, impairment of their liquidity, disruption of their businesses, regulatory intervention or reputational damage.

A cyber attack, information or security breach, or a technology failure of Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group or of a third party could adversely affect their ability to conduct their business, manage their exposure to risk or expand their businesses, result in the disclosure or misuse of confidential or proprietary information, and increase their costs to maintain and update their operational and security systems and infrastructure.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group businesses depend on the security and efficacy of their information technology systems, as well as those of third parties with whom it interacts or on whom it relies. Macquarie Bank Group's businesses rely on the secure processing, transmission, storage and retrieval of confidential, proprietary and other information in their computer and data management systems and networks, and in the computer and data management systems and networks of third parties. In addition, to access its network, products and services, its customers and other third parties may use personal mobile devices or computing devices that are outside of its network environment and are subject to their own cybersecurity risks. The Macquarie Bank Group implements measures designed to protect the security, confidentiality, integrity and availability of its computer systems, software and networks, including maintaining the confidentiality of information that may reside on those systems. However, there can be no assurances that the Macquarie Bank Group security measures will provide absolute security.

Information security risks for financial institutions have increased in recent years, in part because of the proliferation of new technologies, the use of internet and telecommunications technology and the increased sophistication and activities of attackers (including hackers, organized criminals, terrorist organizations, hostile foreign governments, disgruntled employees or vendors, activists and other external parties, including those involved in corporate espionage). Targeted social engineering attacks are becoming more sophisticated and are extremely difficult to prevent. The techniques used by hackers change frequently, may not be recognized until launched and may not be recognized until well after a breach has occurred. Additionally, the existence of cyber attacks or security breaches at third parties with access to its data, such as vendors, may not be disclosed to it in a timely manner. The Macquarie Bank Group, its customers, regulators and other third parties have been subject to, and are likely to continue to be the target of, cyber attacks. The Macquarie Bank Group's computer systems, software and networks may be vulnerable to unauthorized access, misuse, denial-of-service or information attacks, phishing attacks, computer viruses or other malicious code and other events that could result in the unauthorized release, gathering, monitoring, misuse, loss or destruction of confidential, proprietary and other information of the Macquarie Bank Group, its employees, its customers or of third parties, damages to systems, or otherwise material disruption to it or its customers' or other third parties' network access or business operations. As cyber threats continue to evolve, the Macquarie Bank Group may have to significantly increase the resources it allocates to enhance its protective measures or to investigate and remediate any information security vulnerabilities or incidents. Despite efforts to protect the integrity of its systems and implement controls, processes, policies and other protective measures, they may not be able to anticipate all security breaches or implement preventive measures against such security breaches. Cyber threats are rapidly evolving and the Macquarie Bank Group may not be able to anticipate or prevent all such attacks.

Information security threats may also occur as a result of the Macquarie Bank Group's plans to continue to implement internet banking and mobile banking channel strategies, develop additional remote connectivity solutions and outsource some of its business operations. The Macquarie Bank Group faces indirect technology, cybersecurity and operational risks relating to the customers, clients, external service providers and other third parties with whom they do business or upon whom it relies to facilitate or enable its business activities, including financial counterparties, financial intermediaries (such as clearing agents, exchanges and clearing houses), vendors, regulators, providers of critical infrastructure (such as internet access and electrical power), retailers for whom it processes transactions, as well as other third parties with whom the Macquarie Bank Group's clients do business, can also be sources of operational risk to it, including with respect to security breaches affecting such parties, breakdowns or failures of the systems or misconduct by the employees, contractors or external service providers of such parties and cyber attacks. Such incidents may require the Macquarie Bank Group to take steps to protect the integrity of its own operational systems or to safeguard its confidential information and that of its clients, thereby increasing its operational costs and potentially diminishing customer satisfaction.

As a result of increasing consolidation, interdependence and complexity of financial entities and technology systems, a technology failure, cyber attack or other information or security breach that significantly degrades, deletes or compromises the systems or data of one or more financial entities could have a material impact on counterparties or other market participants, including the Macquarie Bank Group. This consolidation interconnectivity and complexity increases the risk of operational failure, on both individual and industry-wide bases, as disparate systems need to be integrated, often on an accelerated basis. Any third-party technology failure, cyber attack or other information or security breach, termination or constraint could, among other things, adversely affect the Macquarie Bank Group's ability to effect transactions, service its clients, manage its exposure to risk or expand its businesses.

Although to date the Macquarie Bank Group have not experienced any material losses or suffered other material consequences relating to technology failure, cyber attacks or other information or security breaches, whether directed at it or at third parties, there can be no assurance that it will not suffer such losses or other consequences in the future. It is possible that the Macquarie Bank Group may not be able to anticipate or to implement effective measures to prevent or minimize damage that may be caused by all information security threats, because the techniques used can be highly sophisticated and can evolve rapidly, and perpetrators can be well resourced. Cyber attacks or other information or security breaches, whether directed at the Macquarie Bank Group or third parties, may result in a material loss or have adverse consequences for the Macquarie Bank Group, including operational disruption, financial losses, reputational damage, theft of intellectual property and customer data, violations of applicable privacy laws and other laws, litigation exposure, regulatory fines, penalties or intervention, loss of confidence in its security measures and additional compliance costs, all of which could have a material adverse impact on the Macquarie Bank Group. Furthermore, the public perception that a cyber attack on its systems has been successful, whether or not this perception is correct, may damage the Macquarie Bank Group's reputation with customers and third parties with whom it does business.

Conflicts of interest could limit the Macquarie Bank Group's current and future business opportunities.

As the Macquarie Bank Group expands its businesses and its client base, it increasingly has to address potential or perceived conflicts of interest, including situations where its services to a particular client conflict with, or are perceived to conflict with, its own proprietary investments or other interests or with the interests of another client, as well as situations where one or more of its businesses have access to material non-public information that may not be shared with other businesses within the Macquarie Group. While the Macquarie Bank Group believes it has

adequate procedures and controls in place to address conflicts of interest, including those designed to prevent the improper sharing of information among its businesses, appropriately dealing with conflicts of interest is complex and difficult, and its reputation could be damaged and the willingness of clients or counterparties to enter into transactions may be adversely affected if Macquarie Bank fails, or appears to fail, to deal appropriately with conflicts of interest. In addition, potential or perceived conflicts could give rise to claims by and liabilities to clients, litigation or enforcement actions.

Litigation and regulatory actions may adversely impact Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's results of operations.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group may, from time to time, be subject to material litigation and regulatory actions, for example, as a result of inappropriate documentation of contractual relationships, class actions or regulatory violations, which, if they crystallize, may adversely impact upon their results of operations and financial condition in future periods or their reputation. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group entities regularly obtain legal advice and make provisions, as deemed necessary. There is a risk that any losses may be larger than anticipated or provided for or that additional litigation, regulatory actions or other contingent liabilities may arise. Furthermore, even where monetary damages may be relatively small, an adverse finding in a regulatory or litigation matter could harm their reputation or brand, thereby adversely affecting their business.

Failure of the Macquarie Bank Group's insurance carriers or its failure to maintain adequate insurance cover could adversely impact its results of operations.

The Macquarie Bank Group maintains insurance that it considers to be prudent for the scope and scale of its activities. If its carriers fail to perform their obligations to the Macquarie Bank Group and/or its third party cover is insufficient for a particular matter or group of related matters, its net loss exposure could adversely impact its results of operations.

The Macquarie Bank Group is subject to risks in using custodians.

Certain products the Macquarie Bank Group manages depend on the services of custodians to carry out certain securities transactions. In the event of the insolvency of a custodian, the Macquarie Bank Group might not be able to recover equivalent assets in full (including any cash held on its behalf) as they will rank among the custodian's unsecured creditors in relation to assets which the custodian borrows, lends or otherwise uses. In addition, the cash held with a custodian in connection with these products will not be segregated from the custodian's own cash, and the creditors of these products will therefore rank as unsecured creditors in relation to the cash they have deposited.

Risk category 3: Risks relating to the Issuer's financial positions:

Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's business and financial condition has been and may be negatively affected by adverse global credit and other market conditions. Economic conditions, particularly in Australia, the United States, Europe and Asia, may have a negative effect on Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's financial condition and liquidity.

The Macquarie Group's businesses operate in or depend on the operation of global markets, including through exposures in securities, loans, derivatives and other activities. In particular, past uncertainty and volatility in global credit markets, liquidity constraints, increased funding costs, constrained access to funding and the decline in equity and capital market activity have adversely affected and may again affect transaction flow in a range of industry sectors. If repeated, such factors could adversely impact the Macquarie Bank Group's financial performance.

Macquarie Bank may face new costs and challenges as a result of general economic and geopolitical events and conditions. For instance, a European sovereign default, slowdown in the U.S., Chinese or European economies, slowing growth in emerging economies, the departure of the United Kingdom or another member country from the Euro zone or the market's anticipation of such events, could disrupt global funding markets and the global financial system more generally. Macquarie Bank may also be impacted indirectly through counterparties that have direct exposure to European sovereigns and financial institutions.

In the aftermath of the global financial crisis that began in 2007, governments, regulators and central banks took a number of steps to increase liquidity and to restore investor and public confidence, including reducing official interest rates, increasing government spending and budget deficits and "quantitative easing" programs. As the global economic environment improved, a number of the extraordinary measures have been curtailed or withdrawn. The withdrawal of such measures may create or contribute to uncertainty and volatility in global credit markets and reduce economic growth.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group may experience write-downs of their investments, loans and assets.

Macquarie Bank and its controlled entities recorded A\$247 million of credit and other impairment charges for the year ended 31 March 2019, including A\$131 million of credit impairment charges, and A\$116 million for other impairment charges on interests in associates and joint ventures, intangible assets and other non-financial assets. Further credit and other impairments and provisions may be required in future periods if the market value of assets similar to those held were to decline.

Sudden declines and significant volatility in the prices of assets may substantially curtail or eliminate the trading markets for certain assets, which may make it very difficult to sell, hedge or value such assets. The inability to sell or effectively hedge assets reduces Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's ability to limit losses in such positions and the difficulty in valuing assets may negatively affect their capital, liquidity or leverage ratios, increase their funding costs and generally require them to maintain additional capital.

Risk category 4: Risks relating to the political, economic, operational and competitive environment of the Issuer:

Macquarie Bank and Macquarie Bank Group's businesses, including their advisory, transaction execution, funds management and lending businesses, have been and may be adversely affected by market uncertainty, volatility or lack of confidence due to general declines in economic activity and other unfavourable economic, geopolitical or market conditions or by the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates.

Poor economic conditions and other adverse geopolitical conditions and developments, such as growing tensions between the United States and China relating to tariff levels and reciprocal trade and the ongoing negotiations between the United Kingdom and the European Union to determine the terms of the United Kingdom's departure from the European Union, can adversely affect and have adversely affected investor and client confidence, resulting in declines in the size and number of underwritings and financial advisory transactions and increased market risk as a result of increased volatility, which could have an adverse effect on the Macquarie Bank Group's revenues and its profit margins. For example, the Macquarie Bank Group's brokerage, commission and other fee income, mergers and acquisitions advisory and underwriting fee income and client facilitation fee income may be, and have been, impacted by transaction volumes.

The Macquarie Bank Group's trading income may be adversely affected during times of subdued market conditions and client activity and increased market risk can lead to trading losses or cause the Macquarie Bank Group to reduce the size of its trading businesses in order to limit its risk exposure. Market conditions, as well as declines in asset values, may cause the Macquarie Bank Group's clients to transfer their assets out of the Macquarie Bank Group's funds or other products or their brokerage accounts and result in reduced net revenues, principally in the Macquarie Bank Group's funds management business. The Macquarie Bank Group's funds management fee income, including base and performance fees, may be adversely affected by volatility in equity values and returns from the Macquarie Bank Group's managed funds. The value and performance of the Macquarie Bank Group's loan portfolio may also be adversely affected by deteriorating economic conditions. The Macquarie Bank Group assesses the credit quality of its loan portfolio and the value of its proprietary investments, including its investments in managed funds, for impairment at each reporting date. The Macquarie Bank Group's returns from asset sales may also decrease if economic conditions deteriorate. In addition, if financial markets decline, revenues from the Macquarie Bank Group's variable annuity products are likely to decrease. In addition, increases in volatility increase the level of the Macquarie Bank Group's risk weighted assets and increase the Macquarie Bank Group's capital requirements. Increased capital requirements may require the Macquarie Bank Group to raise additional capital at a time, and on terms, which may be less favorable than the Macquarie Bank Group would otherwise achieve during stable market conditions.

Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's liquidity, profitability and businesses may be adversely affected by an inability to access international capital markets or by an increase in their cost of funding.

Liquidity is essential to Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group's businesses, and Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group rely on credit and equity markets to fund their operations. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group's liquidity may be impaired by an inability to access debt markets or an inability to sell assets or if Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group experience unforeseen outflows of cash or collateral. Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's liquidity may also be impaired due to circumstances that Macquarie Bank and entities in the Macquarie Bank Group may be unable to control, such as general market disruptions, which may occur suddenly and dramatically, an operational problem that affects Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group or Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's trading clients, or changes in Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's credit spreads, which are, market-driven and subject at times to unpredictable and highly volatile movements.

General business and economic conditions significantly affect Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's access to credit and equity capital markets, cost of funding and ability to meet their liquidity needs. Factors such as changes in short-term and long-term interest rates, inflation, monetary supply, volatility in commodity prices, fluctuations in debt and equity capital markets, relative changes in foreign exchange rates, consumer confidence and changes in the strength of the economies in which Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group operate can all affect Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's ability to raise capital. Renewed turbulence or a worsening general economic climate could adversely impact any or all of these factors. If conditions deteriorate or remain uncertain for a prolonged period, Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's funding costs may increase and may limit Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's ability to replace maturing liabilities, which could adversely affect Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's ability to fund and grow their business.

If Macquarie Bank's or any Macquarie Bank Group entity's current sources of funding prove to be insufficient, Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group may be forced to seek alternative financing, which could include selling liquid securities or other assets. The availability of alternative

financing will depend on a variety of factors, including prevailing market conditions, the availability of credit, Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's credit ratings and credit capacity. The cost of these alternatives may be more expensive than the current sources of funding or include other unfavorable terms, or Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group may be unable to raise as much funding as they need to support their business activities. This could slow the growth rate of their businesses, cause them to reduce their term assets and increase their cost of funding.

Changes and increased volatility in currency exchange rates may adversely impact the Macquarie Bank Group's financial results and its financial and regulatory capital positions.

While the Macquarie Bank Group's consolidated financial statements are presented in Australian dollars, a significant portion of the Macquarie Bank Group operating income is derived, and operating expenses are incurred, from its offshore business activities, which are conducted in a broad range of currencies. Changes in the rate at which the Australian dollar is translated from other currencies can impact the Macquarie Bank Group's financial statements and the economics of its business.

Although the Macquarie Bank Group seeks to carefully manage its exposure to foreign currencies, in part, through matching of assets and liabilities in local currencies and through the use of foreign exchange forward contracts to hedge its exposure, the Macquarie Bank Group is still exposed to exchange risk. Insofar as the Macquarie Bank Group is unable to hedge or has not completely hedged its exposure to currencies other than the Australian dollar, the Macquarie Bank Group's reported profit or foreign currency translation reserve would be affected.

In addition, because the Macquarie Bank Group's regulatory capital position is assessed in Australian dollars, its capital ratios may be adversely impacted by a depreciating Australian dollar, which increases the capital requirement for assets denominated in currencies other than Australian dollars.

Competitive pressure, both in the financial services industry as well as in the other industries in which Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group operates, could adversely impact their business.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group face significant competition from local and international competitors, which compete vigorously in the markets and sectors across which the Macquarie Bank Group operates. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group compete, both in Australia and internationally, with asset managers, retail and commercial banks, private banking firms, investment banking firms, brokerage firms, internet based firms, commodity trading firms and other investment and service firms as well as businesses in adjacent industries in connection with the various funds and assets they manage and services they provide. This includes specialist competitors that may not be subject to the same capital and regulatory requirements and therefore may be able to operate more efficiently. In addition, digital technologies and business models are changing consumer behavior and the competitive environment. The use of digital channels by customers to conduct their banking continues to rise and emerging competitors are increasingly utilizing new technologies and seeking to disrupt existing business models, including in relation to digital payment services and open data banking, that challenge, and could potentially disrupt, traditional financial services. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group face competition from established providers of financial services as well as from businesses developed by non-financial services companies. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group believe that they will continue to experience pricing pressures in the future as some of their competitors seek to obtain or increase market share.

Any consolidation in the global financial services industry may create stronger competitors with broader ranges of product and service offerings, increased access to capital, and greater

efficiency and pricing power. In recent years, competition in the financial services industry has also increased as large insurance and banking industry participants have sought to establish themselves in markets that are perceived to offer higher growth potential and as local institutions have become more sophisticated and competitive and have sought alliances, mergers or strategic relationships. Many of Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's competitors are larger than they are and may have significantly greater financial resources than they do and/or may be able to offer a wider range of products which may enhance their competitive position.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group also depend on their ability to offer products and services that match evolving customer preferences. If Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group are not successful in developing or introducing new products and services or responding or adapting to changes in customer preferences and habits, they may lose customers to their competitors. The effect of competitive market conditions, especially in their main markets, products and services, may lead to an erosion in their market share or margins and could adversely impact their businesses, prospects, results of operations or financial condition.

Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's ability to retain and attract qualified employees is critical to the success of their business and the failure to do so may materially adversely affect their performance.

Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's employees are their most important resource, and their performance largely depends on the talents and efforts of highly skilled individuals. Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's continued ability to compete effectively in their businesses and to expand into new business areas and geographic regions depends on their ability to retain and motivate their existing employees and attract new employees. Competition from within the financial services industry and from businesses outside the financial services industry, such as professional service firms, hedge funds, private equity funds and venture capital funds, for qualified employees has historically been intense and is expected to increase during periods of economic growth.

In order to attract and retain qualified employees, Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group must compensate such employees at or above market levels. Typically, those levels have caused employee remuneration to be the Macquarie Bank Group's greatest expense as its performance-based remuneration has historically been cash and equity based and highly variable. Recent market events have resulted in increased regulatory and public scrutiny of corporate remuneration policies and the establishment of criteria against which industry remuneration policies may be assessed. As a regulated entity, Macquarie Bank may be subject to limitations on remuneration practices (which may or may not affect its competitors). These limitations may require Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group to further alter their remuneration practices in ways that could adversely affect their ability to attract and retain qualified and talented employees.

In addition, current and future laws (including laws relating to immigration and outsourcing) may restrict Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's ability to move responsibilities or personnel from one jurisdiction to another. This may impact their ability to take advantage of business and growth opportunities or potential efficiencies, which could adversely affect their profitability.

Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's business is subject to the risk of loss associated with falling prices in the equity and other markets in which they operate.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group are exposed to changes in the value of financial instruments and other financial assets that are carried at fair market value, as well as changes to the level of their advisory and other fees, due to changes in interest rates, exchange rates, equity and commodity prices and credit spreads and other market risks. These changes may result from

changes in economic conditions, monetary and fiscal policies, market liquidity, availability and cost of capital, international and regional political events, acts of war or terrorism, corporate, political or other scandals that reduce investor confidence in capital markets, natural disasters or pandemics or a combination of these or other factors. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group trade in foreign exchange, interest rate, commodity, bullion, energy, securities and other markets and are active price makers in the derivatives market. Certain financial instruments that Macquarie Bank and/or the Macquarie Bank Group hold and contracts to which they are a party are complex and these complex structured products often do not have readily available markets to access in times of liquidity stress. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group may incur losses as a result of decreased market prices for products they trade, which decreases the valuation of their trading and investment positions, including their interest rate and credit products, currency, commodity and equity positions. In addition, reductions in equity market prices or increases in interest rates may reduce the value of their clients' portfolios, which in turn may reduce the fees Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group earn for managing assets in certain parts of their business. Increases in interest rates or attractive prices for other investments could cause their clients to transfer their assets out of their funds or other products.

Defaults by one or more other large financial institutions or counterparties could adversely affect financial markets generally.

The commercial soundness of many financial institutions may be closely interrelated as a result of credit, trading, clearing or other relationships among financial institutions. Concerns about, or a default by, one or more institutions or by a sovereign could lead to market-wide liquidity problems, losses or defaults by other institutions globally that may further affect Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group. This is sometimes referred to as "systemic risk" and may adversely affect financial intermediaries, such as clearing agencies, clearing houses, banks, securities firms, hedge funds and exchanges that Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group interact with on a daily basis. If any of Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's counterpart financial institutions fail, their financial exposures to that institution may lose some or all of their value. The failure of one financial institution may also affect the soundness of other financial institutions with which Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group transacts, resulting in additional failures, financial instruments losing their value and liquidity, and interruptions to capital markets. Any of these events would have a serious adverse effect on their liquidity, profitability and value.

An increase in the failure of third parties to honor Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's commitments in connection with their trading, lending and other activities, including funds that they manage, may adversely impact their business.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group are exposed to the potential for credit-related losses as a result of an individual, counterparty or issuer being unable or unwilling to honor its contractual obligations. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group are also exposed to potential concentration risk arising from large individual exposures or groups of exposures. Like any financial services organization, Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group assume counterparty risk in connection with their lending, trading, derivatives and other businesses where they rely on the ability of third parties to satisfy their financial obligations to them on a timely basis. Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's recovery of the value of the resulting credit exposure may be adversely affected by a number of factors, including declines in the financial condition of the counterparty, the value of property they hold as collateral and the market value of the counterparty instruments and obligations they hold. See Note 34 to the 2019 annual financial statements of Macquarie Bank for a description of the most significant regional, business segment and individual credit exposures where the Macquarie Bank Group believes there is a significant risk of loss. Credit losses can and have resulted in financial services organizations realizing significant losses and in some cases failing altogether. To the extent Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's credit exposure increases, it could have an adverse effect on

their business and profitability if material unexpected credit losses occur. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group are also subject to the risk that their rights against third parties may not be enforceable in all circumstances. Their inability to enforce their rights may result in losses.

Credit constraints of purchasers of Macquarie Bank's and/or the Macquarie Bank Group's investment assets or on their clients may impact their income.

Historically, Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group have generated a portion of their income from the sale of assets to third parties, including their funds. If buyers are unable to obtain financing to purchase assets that Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group currently hold or purchase with the intention to sell in the future, they may be required to hold investment assets for longer period than they intend or sell these assets at lower prices than they historically would have expected to achieve, which may lower their rate of return on these investments and require funding for periods longer than they have anticipated.

In addition, they have historically derived a portion of their income from mergers and acquisitions advisory fees, which are typically paid upon completion of a transaction. Their clients that engage in mergers and acquisitions often rely on access to credit markets to finance their transactions. The lack of available credit and the increased cost of credit may adversely affect the size, volume and timing of their clients' merger and acquisition transactions – particularly large transactions – and may also adversely affect their financial advisory and underwriting businesses.

Failure of Macquarie Bank or the Macquarie Bank Group to maintain their credit ratings and those of their subsidiaries could adversely affect their cost of funds, liquidity, competitive position and access to capital markets.

The credit ratings assigned to Macquarie Bank or the Macquarie Bank Group and certain of their subsidiaries by rating agencies are based on an evaluation of a number of factors, including the Macquarie Bank Group's ability to maintain a stable and diverse earnings stream, strong capital ratios, strong credit quality and risk management controls, funding stability and security, disciplined liquidity management and its key operating environments, including the availability of systemic support in Australia. In addition, a credit rating downgrade could be driven by the occurrence of one or more of the other risks identified in this section or by other events that are not related to the Macquarie Bank Group.

If Macquarie Bank Group entities fail to maintain their current credit ratings, this could (i) adversely affect Macquarie Bank's or the Macquarie Bank Group's cost of funds and related margins, liquidity, competitive position, the willingness of counterparties to transact with the Macquarie Bank Group and its ability to access capital markets or (ii) trigger their obligations under certain bilateral provisions in some of their trading and collateralized financing contracts. Under these provisions, counterparties could be permitted to terminate contracts with the Macquarie Bank Group or require it to post additional collateral. Termination of Macquarie Bank's or a Macquarie Bank Group entity's trading and collateralized financing contracts could cause them to sustain losses and impair their liquidity by requiring them to find other sources of financing or to make significant cash payments or securities movements.

The Macquarie Bank Group's businesses, including its commodities activities and particularly its physical commodities trading businesses, are subject to the risk of unforeseen, hostile or potential catastrophic events, and environmental, reputational and other risks that may expose it to significant liabilities and costs.

The Macquarie Bank Group's businesses are subject to the risk of unforeseen, hostile or catastrophic events, many of which are outside of its control, including natural disasters, extreme weather events (such as persistent winter storms or protracted droughts) leaks, spills, explosions, release of toxic substances, fires, accidents on land or at sea, terrorist attacks or other hostile or

catastrophic events. Additionally, rising climate change concerns may lead to additional regulation that could increase the operating costs and/or reduce the profitability of the Macquarie Bank Group's investments. In addition, they rely on third party suppliers or service providers to perform their contractual obligations. If they are affected by such events, they may be unable to perform their obligations and any failure on their part could adversely affect its business. The Macquarie Bank Group may also not be able to obtain insurance to cover some of these risks and the insurance that they have may be inadequate to cover its losses.

The occurrence of any such events may prevent Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group from performing under their agreements with clients, may impair their operations or financial results, and may result in litigation, regulatory action, negative publicity or other reputational harm.

In conducting its businesses around the world, Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group are subject to political, economic, market, reputational, legal, operational, regulatory and other risks.

In conducting its businesses and maintaining and supporting its global operations, the Macquarie Bank Group is subject to risks of possible nationalization and/or confiscation of assets, expropriation, price controls, capital controls, redenomination risk, exchange controls, protectionist trade policies, economic sanctions and other restrictive governmental actions, unfavorable political and diplomatic developments and changes in legislation. These risks are particularly elevated in emerging markets. The Macquarie Bank Group could also be affected by disease outbreaks, which may adversely affect local or regional economies and inhibit international trade and travel. A number of jurisdictions in which it does business have been negatively affected by slow growth rates or recessionary conditions, market volatility and/or political unrest. The political and economic environment in Europe has improved but remains challenging and the current degree of political and economic uncertainty could increase. In the United Kingdom, the ongoing negotiation of the terms of, and uncertainty surrounding, the exit of the United Kingdom from the European Union is affecting many aspects of financial regulation and may, in some instances, contribute to decreased liquidity and increased volatility in the financial markets, including the market value of securities in the secondary market.

Potential risks of default on sovereign debt in some jurisdictions could expose the Macquarie Bank Group to substantial losses. Risks in one nation can limit its opportunities for portfolio growth and negatively affect its operations in other nations. Market and economic disruptions of all types may affect consumer confidence levels and spending, corporate investment and job creation, bankruptcy rates, levels of incurrence and default on consumer and corporate debt, economic growth rates and asset values, among other factors. Any such unfavorable conditions or developments could have an adverse impact on its business.

Geopolitical instability, such as threats of, potential for, or actual conflict, occurring around the world, may also adversely affect global financial markets, general economic and business conditions and Macquarie Bank's ability to continue operating or trading in a country, which in turn may adversely affect its business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

The Macquarie Bank Group could suffer losses due to environmental and social factors

The Macquarie Bank Group and its customers operate businesses and hold assets in a diverse range of geographic locations. Any significant environmental change, climate change related impact (including physical or transition risks such as changes to laws and regulations, technology development and disruptions), or external event (including increased frequency and severity of storms, floods and other catastrophic events such as earthquake, pandemic, civil unrest or terrorism events) in any of these locations has the potential to disrupt business activities, impact its operations, damage property and otherwise affect the value of assets held in the affected locations and its ability to recover amounts owing to it. Any such long-term, adverse

environmental consequences could prompt the Macquarie Bank Group to exit certain businesses altogether. In addition, such an event or environmental change (as the case may be) could have an adverse impact on economic activity, consumer and investor confidence, or the levels of volatility in financial markets, all of which could adversely affect the Macquarie Bank Group's business, prospects, financial performance or financial condition.

Risk category 5: Risks relating to regulatory changes affecting the Issuer;

Many of Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's businesses are highly regulated and they could be adversely affected by temporary and permanent changes in regulations and regulatory policy or unintended consequences from such changes and increased compliance requirements, particularly for financial institutions.

The Macquarie Bank Group operate various kinds of businesses across multiple jurisdictions and some of its businesses operate across more than one jurisdiction or sector and are regulated by more than one regulator. Additionally, some members of the Macquarie Group own or manage assets and businesses that are regulated. The Macquarie Bank Group's businesses include an ADI in Australia (regulated by APRA), bank branches in the United Kingdom, the Dubai International Finance Centre, Singapore and Hong Kong and representative offices in the United States, New Zealand and Switzerland. The regulations vary from country to country but generally are designed to protect depositors and the banking system as a whole, not holders of Macquarie Bank's securities or creditors. In addition, as a diversified financial institution, many of the Macquarie Bank Group's businesses are subject to financial services regulation other than prudential banking regulation.

Regulatory agencies and governments frequently review and revise banking and financial services laws, security and competition laws, fiscal laws and other laws, regulations and policies, including fiscal policies. Changes to laws, regulations or policies, including changes in interpretation or implementation of laws, regulations or policies, could substantially affect Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group or their businesses, the products and services Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group offer or the value of their assets, or have unintended consequences across their business. These may include changing required levels of liquidity and capital adequacy, increasing tax burdens generally or on financial institutions or transactions, limiting the types of financial services and products that can be offered and/or increasing the ability of other providers to offer competing financial services and products, as well as changes to prudential regulatory requirements. Global economic conditions and increased scrutiny of the culture in the banking sector have led to increased supervision and regulation, as well as changes in regulation in the markets in which Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group operate, and may lead to further significant changes of this kind. In Australia, the Royal Commission into Misconduct in the Banking, Superannuation and Financial Services Industry (the "Royal Commission") was established in December 2017 and concluded on 1 February, 2019. The Royal Commission inquired into the causes of and responses to misconduct by financial services entities and conduct falling below community standards and expectations and held rounds of public hearings on a wide range of matters, including consumer and small- to medium-sized enterprise ("SME") lending, financial advice, superannuation, insurance, culture, governance, remuneration, and the remits of regulators. The Royal Commission's final report was published on 4 February, 2019 and contains 76 recommendations (the "Final Report"). No findings were made by the Royal Commission in relation to the Macquarie Group. There is broad bipartisan support on most of the recommendations contained in the Final Report. The Royal Commission's recommendations are likely to result in a range of significant legislative, regulatory and industry practice changes. Such changes may adversely impact Macquarie Group's business, operations, compliance costs, financial performance and prospects. Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group are closely

monitoring the governmental, regulatory and industry responses to these recommendations and will participate in public and industry consultations as appropriate.

In some countries in which Macquarie Bank Group does business or may in the future do business, in particular in emerging markets, the laws and regulations applicable to the financial services industry are uncertain and evolving, and it may be difficult for the Macquarie Bank Group to determine the requirements of local laws in every market. The Macquarie Bank Group inability to remain in compliance with local laws in a particular market could have a significant and negative effect not only on its businesses in that market but also on its reputation generally.

In addition, regulation is becoming increasingly extensive and complex and some areas of regulatory change involve multiple jurisdictions seeking to adopt a coordinated approach or certain jurisdictions seeking to expand the territorial reach of their regulation. The nature and impact of future changes are unpredictable, beyond its control and may result in potentially conflicting requirements, resulting in additional legal and compliance expense and changes to its business practices that adversely affect its profitability.

APRA may introduce new prudential regulations or modify existing regulations, including those that apply to Macquarie Bank as an ADI. Any such event could result in changes to the organizational structure of the Macquarie Group and adversely affect the Macquarie Bank Group.

The Macquarie Group is also subject in its operations worldwide to rules and regulations relating to corrupt and illegal payments and money laundering, as well as laws, sanctions and economic trade restrictions relating to doing business with certain individuals, groups and countries. The geographical diversity of its operations, employees, clients and customers, as well as the vendors and other third parties that it deals with, increases the risk that it may be found in violation of such rules or regulations and any such violation could subject the Macquarie Bank Group to significant penalties, revocation, suspension, restriction or variation of conditions of operating licenses, adverse reputational consequences, litigation by third parties (including potentially class actions) or limitations on its ability to do business. Emerging technologies, such as cryptocurrencies, could limit the Macquarie Bank Group's ability to track the movement of funds.

The Macquarie Bank Group's ability to comply with these laws is dependent on its ability to improve detection and reporting capabilities and reduce variation in control processes and oversight accountability.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group may be adversely affected by increased governmental and regulatory scrutiny or negative publicity.

Governmental scrutiny from regulators, legislative bodies and law enforcement agencies with respect to matters relating to the financial services sector generally, and Macquarie Bank's business operations, capital, liquidity and risk management, compensation and other matters, has increased dramatically over the past several years. The financial crisis and the subsequent political and public sentiment regarding financial institutions has resulted in a significant amount of adverse press coverage, as well as adverse statements or charges by regulators or other government officials, and in some cases, to increased regulatory scrutiny, investigations and litigation. Responding to and addressing such matters, regardless of the ultimate outcome, is time-consuming, expensive, can adversely affect investor confidence and can divert the time and effort of the Macquarie Bank Group's staff (including senior management) from their business. Investigations, inquiries, penalties and fines sought by regulatory authorities have increased substantially over the last several years, and regulators have become aggressive in commencing enforcement actions or with advancing or supporting legislation targeted at the financial services industry. If the Macquarie Bank Group is subject to adverse regulatory findings, the financial penalties could have a material adverse effect on its results of operations. Adverse publicity, governmental scrutiny and legal and enforcement proceedings can also have a negative impact

on the Macquarie Bank Group's reputation with clients and on the morale and performance of its employees.

Risks associated with the regulation and reform of equity index and other 'benchmarks'

Equity indices, the London Inter-Bank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), the Euro Interbank Offered Rate ("EURIBOR") and other interest rate indices which are deemed to be 'benchmarks' are the subject of recent national, international and other regulatory guidance and proposals for reform. Some of these reforms are already effective while others are yet to be implemented. These reforms may cause such 'benchmarks' to perform differently than in the past, or to disappear entirely, or have other consequences which cannot be predicted. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on any Warrants linked to such a 'benchmark'.

On 17 May 2016, the Council of the European Union adopted the EU regulation on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds (the "Benchmark Regulation"). The Benchmark Regulation entered into force on 30 June 2016 and, subject to certain transitional provisions, has applied across the EU since 1 January 2018.

The Benchmark Regulation could have a material impact on Warrants linked to a 'benchmark' rate or index, including in any of the following circumstances:

1. an index or rate which is a 'benchmark' could not be used as such if its administrator does not obtain authorisation or is based in a non-EU jurisdiction which (subject to applicable transitional provisions) does not satisfy the 'equivalence' conditions, is not 'recognised' pending such a decision and is not 'endorsed' for such purpose. In such event, depending on the particular 'benchmark' and the applicable terms of the Warrants, the Warrants could be de-listed, adjusted, redeemed prior to maturity or otherwise impacted; and
2. the methodology or other terms of the 'benchmark' could be changed in order to comply with the terms of the Benchmark Regulation, and such changes could have the effect of reducing or increasing the rate or level or affecting the volatility of the published rate or level, and could lead to adjustments to the terms of the Warrants.

In addition to the international reform of benchmarks (both proposed and actual) described above, there are numerous other proposals, initiatives and investigations which may impact benchmarks. For example, in the United Kingdom, the national government has extended the legislation originally put in place to cover LIBOR to regulate a number of additional major UK-based financial benchmarks in the fixed income, commodity and currency markets, which could be further expanded in the future.

Any of the international, national or other proposals for reform or the general increased regulatory scrutiny of 'benchmarks' could increase the costs and risks of administering or otherwise participating in the setting of a 'benchmark' and complying with any such regulations or requirements. Such factors may have the effect of discouraging market participants from continuing to administer or contribute to certain 'benchmarks', trigger changes in the rules or methodologies used in certain 'benchmarks' or lead to the disappearance of certain 'benchmarks'. The disappearance of a 'benchmark' or changes in the manner of administration of a 'benchmark' could result in adjustment to the terms and conditions, early redemption, discretionary valuation, delisting or other consequence in relation to Warrants linked to such 'benchmark'. Any such consequence could have a material adverse effect on the value of and return on any such Warrants.

Risk category 6: Risks relating to taxation

Taxes

Each Warrantholder will assume and be solely responsible for all taxes, duties and/or expenses arising in connection with any payment of a Cash Settlement Amount or other amount payable in accordance with the terms of the Warrants. In addition, the Issuer shall have the right to withhold or deduct from any amount payable to Warrantholders such amount as shall be necessary to account for any tax, duty, charge, withholding or other payment, whether realized or expected, in respect of any hedging transactions in respect of any Warrants. The Warrantholder is also required to indemnify the Issuer against any loss or cost in respect of tax paid or to be paid in accordance with the hedging transaction. The Issuer may determine the amount of any applicable capital gain tax on a first-in-first-out basis or such other basis at its discretion. If such tax is determined on a first-in-first-out basis, the tax subject to deduction, withholding and/or indemnity may be determined by reference to the overall position of the Issuer (or a counterparty of the Issuer) in the relevant asset which may include not only the Hedge Position for a particular series of Warrant but also Hedge Position for all other financial instruments issued, or transactions entered into, by the Issuer and/or its affiliates (or a counterparty of the Issuer) and proprietary position of the Issuer and/or its affiliates (or a counterparty of the Issuer). The amount of capital gain tax attributable to a particular series of Warrants would depend on the timing of the unwinding of the Hedge Positions for such Warrants relative to the timing for unwinding the Hedge Positions for other financial instruments or transactions over the same underlying assets or disposal of the proprietary positions of the Issuer (and/or its affiliates or a counterparty of the Issuer). It is possible that the Warrantholder may suffer adverse tax consequence if the capital gain tax is determined on a first-in-first-out basis.

Macquarie Bank's and the Macquarie Bank Group's business operations expose them to potential tax liabilities that could have an adverse impact on their results of operations and their reputation.

Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group are exposed to risks arising from the manner in which the Australian and international tax regimes may be applied and enforced, both in terms of their own tax compliance and the tax aspects of transactions on which they work with clients and other third parties. Their international, multi-jurisdictional platform increases their tax risks. In addition, as a result of increased funding needs by governments employing fiscal stimulus measures, revenue authorities in many of the jurisdictions in which they operate have become more active in their tax collection activities. While the Macquarie Bank Group believes that it has in place controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that transactions involving third parties comply with applicable tax laws and regulations, any actual or alleged failure to comply with or any change in the interpretation, application or enforcement of applicable tax laws and regulations could adversely affect its reputation and affected business areas, significantly increase its own tax liability and expose it to legal, regulatory and other actions.

U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Under Sections 1471-1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code ("FATCA", enacted in 2010 as part of the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act), certain foreign financial institutions (such as Macquarie Bank) will be required to provide the U.S. Internal Revenue Service with information on accounts held by U.S. persons or be subject to a 30% U.S. withholding tax on all, or a portion of, certain payments it receives. Compliance with FATCA will require substantial investment in a documentation and reporting framework. In the absence of compliance with FATCA, Macquarie Bank could be exposed to a withholding tax which would reduce the cash available to be paid by Macquarie Bank. In addition, under FATCA, Macquarie Bank or other financial institutions through which payments on the Warrants are made or through which an investor owns its Warrants may be required to withhold amounts on the Warrants if (i) there is a "non-participating" non-U.S.

financial institution in the payment chain or (ii) the Warrants are treated as "financial accounts" for purposes of FATCA and the investor does not provide certain information, which may include the name, address and taxpayer identification number with respect to direct and certain indirect U.S. investors.

While the Warrants are in global form and held within the clearing systems, in all but the most remote circumstances, it is not expected that FATCA will affect the amount of any payment received by the clearing systems. However, FATCA may affect payments made to custodians or intermediaries in the subsequent payment chain leading to the ultimate investor if any such custodian or intermediary generally is unable to receive payments free of FATCA withholding. It also may affect payment to any ultimate investor that is a financial institution that is not entitled to receive payments free of withholding under FATCA, or an ultimate investor that fails to provide its broker (or other custodian or intermediary from which it receives payment) with any information, forms, other documentation or consents that may be necessary for the payments to be made free of FATCA withholding. Investors should choose the custodians or intermediaries with care (to ensure each is compliant with FATCA or other laws or agreements related to FATCA) and provide each custodian or intermediary with any information, forms, other documentation or consents that may be necessary for such custodian or intermediary to make a payment free of FATCA withholding. Investors should consult their own tax adviser to obtain a more detailed explanation of FATCA and how FATCA may affect them. The Issuer's obligations under the Warrants are discharged once it has paid the common depositary or common safekeeper for the clearing systems (as bearer or registered holder of the Warrants) and the Issuer has therefore has no responsibility for any amount thereafter transmitted through hands of the clearing systems and custodians or intermediaries.

Prospective investors should refer to the section "United States Taxation – Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act" on pages 135 to 137 of this Base Prospectus.

The risk factors described above are the risk the Issuer considers to be material for the taking of an informed investment decision in respect of the Warrants based on the probability of their occurrence and the expected magnitude of their negative impact. Additional risks and uncertainties may also arise or become more material after the date of this base prospectus which could also have a material impact on the Issuer's business operations in the future.

Documents Incorporated by Reference

The documents described below shall be incorporated by reference in and form part of this Base Prospectus, save that any statement contained in any document which is incorporated by reference herein shall be modified or superseded for the purpose of this Base Prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein modifies or supersedes such earlier statement (whether expressly, by implication or otherwise). Any statement so modified or superseded shall not, except as so modified or superseded, constitute a part of this Base Prospectus.

Pursuant to Article 19 (1) of the Prospectus Regulation, any non-incorporated parts of a document referred to below are either deemed not relevant for the investor or covered in another part of this Base Prospectus. Any documents themselves incorporated by reference into the documents incorporated by reference into this Base Prospectus shall not form part of this Base Prospectus.

Macquarie Bank Annual Reports

The 2018 Annual Report¹ and 2019 Annual Report² of Macquarie Bank, which include the audited Annual Financial Report of Macquarie Bank consolidated with its subsidiaries for the financial years ended 31 March 2018 and 2019, and the auditor's report in respect of the Financial Report, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference in, and to form part of, this Base Prospectus.

The Financial Report of Macquarie Bank consolidated with its subsidiaries for the financial years ended 31 March 2018 and 2019 includes Income Statements, Statements of Comprehensive Income, Statements of Financial Position, Statements of Changes in Equity, Statements of Cash Flows, Notes to the Financial Statements and the Directors' Declaration. The Financial Report and Independent Audit Report can be located in the 2019 Annual Report (and in the case of the financial year ended 31 March 2018, also in the 2018 Annual Report) on the following pages:

	2019 Annual Report	2018 Annual Report
Income Statements	45	43
Statements of Comprehensive Income	46	44
Statements of Financial Position	47	45
Statements of Changes in Equity	48-49	46-47
Statements of Cash Flows	50	48
Notes to the Financial Statements	52-187	49-140
Directors' Declaration	188	141
Independent Auditor's Report	189-192	142-146

¹ <https://static.macquarie.com/dafiles/Internet/mgl/global/shared/about/investors/results/2018/Macquarie-Bank-FY18-Annual-Report.pdf?v=4>

² <https://static.macquarie.com/dafiles/Internet/mgl/global/shared/about/investors/results/2019/Macquarie-Bank-FY19-Annual-Report.pdf?v=5>

Interim Financial Report for the half-year ended 30 September 2019

The Interim Financial Report of Macquarie Bank³, which includes the unaudited financial statements of Macquarie Bank consolidated with its subsidiaries for the half year ended 30 September 2019 and the independent auditor's review report in respect of such financial statement, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference in, and to form part of, this Base Prospectus.

The unaudited financial statements of Macquarie Bank consolidated with its subsidiaries for the half year ended 30 September 2018 and 30 September 2019 includes the Consolidated Income Statement, Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income, Consolidated Statement of Financial Position, Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity, Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows, Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, Directors' Declaration and the Independent Auditor's Review Report. These can be located in the 2019 Interim Financial Report on the following pages:

2019 Interim Financial Report	
Consolidated Income Statement <i>(Income Statement)</i>	17
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income	18
Consolidated Statement of Financial Position <i>(Balance Sheet)</i>	19
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity	20
Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows <i>(Cash Flow Statement)</i>	21
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	22 – 67
Directors' Declaration	68
Independent Auditor's Review Report	69

Macquarie Bank is required to prepare annual financial statements for itself and its controlled entities in accordance with Australian Accounting Standards. Compliance with Australian Accounting Standards ensures compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards.

The independent auditor of Macquarie Bank is PricewaterhouseCoopers, an Australian partnership, ("PwC Australia"), who is a member of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand.

PwC Australia has audited the financial statements included in Macquarie Bank's annual report for the financial years ended 31 March 2018 and 31 March 2019 in accordance with Australian Auditing Standards. The Independent Auditor's Reports dated 4 May 2018 and 3 May 2019, respectively, were unqualified.

³ <https://static.macquarie.com/dafiles/Internet/mgl/global/shared/about/investors/results/2020/Macquarie-Bank-1H20-Interim-Financial-Report.pdf?v=7>

With respect to the unaudited financial information of Macquarie Bank for the half year ended 30 September 2019, incorporated by reference in this Base Prospectus, PwC Australia have reported that they have applied limited procedures in accordance with professional standards for a review of such information. However, their separate report dated 1 November 2019, incorporated by reference herein, states that they did not audit and they do not express an opinion on that unaudited financial information. Accordingly, the degree of reliance on their report on such information should be restricted in light of the limited nature of the review procedures applied.

Limitation on Auditors' Liability

As members of the Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand (the "CA ANZ"), PwC Australia are participants in a CA ANZ scheme which limits the liability of its members. This scheme has been approved under the Professional Standards Act of 1994 of New South Wales, Australia.

Schemes submitted by the CA ANZ have been scrutinised and approved by the Professional Standards Council and subsequently by the NSW Attorney General. The scheme has also been approved by the Commonwealth, giving effect to the limitation on liability in relation to any claim for misleading or deceptive conduct under the Australian Consumer Law, the Corporations Act 2001 or the ASIC Act 2001.

The CA ANZ scheme, which came into effect on 8 October 2014, limits the maximum liability for damages arising out of a cause of action for occupational liability (the "**Limitation Amount**") which may be awarded against a person to whom the scheme applies with regard to fees payable for audit services to which the cause of action relates, being a reasonable charge for the service provided or which was failed to be provided, as follows:

- (a) Where the fee is less than \$100,000, the Limitation Amount is \$2,000,000
- (b) Where the fee is greater than or equal to \$100,000 but is less than \$300,000, the Limitation Amount is \$5,000,000
- (c) Where the fee is greater than or equal to \$300,000 but is less than \$500,000, the Limitation Amount is \$10,000,000
- (d) Where the fee is greater than or equal to \$500,000 but is less than \$1,000,000, the Limitation Amount is \$20,000,000
- (e) Where the fee is greater than or equal to \$1,000,000 but is less than \$2,500,000, the Limitation Amount is \$50,000,000
- (f) Where the fee is greater than or equal to \$2,500,000 the Limitation Amount is \$75,000,000

* * * * *

Macquarie Bank will provide, without charge, upon the written request of any person, a copy of any or all of the documents which, or portions of which, are incorporated in this Base Prospectus by reference. Written requests for such documents should be directed to Macquarie Bank at its office set out at the end of this Base Prospectus. In addition, such documents will be available for inspection and available free of charge at the offices of the Warrant Agents (save that a Final Terms relating to an unlisted Warrant will only be provided to a holder of such Warrant and such holder must produce evidence satisfactory to the relevant Warrant Agent as to the identity of such holder). Requests for such documents should be directed to the specified office of the Principal Warrant Agent in London or the Warrant Agent in Luxembourg.

Documents incorporated in this Base Prospectus by reference are also published on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's internet site www.bourse.lu and available on Macquarie Bank's internet site www.macquarie.com/au/about/investors/reports.

All information which Macquarie Bank has published or made available to the public in compliance with its obligations under the laws of the Commonwealth of Australia dealing with the regulation of securities, issuers of securities and securities markets has been released to the Australian Securities Exchange operated by ASX Limited ("**ASX**") in compliance with the continuous disclosure requirements of the ASX Listing Rules. Announcements made by Macquarie Bank under such rules are available on ASX's internet site www.asx.com.au (Macquarie Bank's ASX code is "MBL").

Internet site addresses (including Macquarie Bank's internet site as referred-to above) in this Base Prospectus are included for reference only and the contents of any such internet sites are not incorporated by reference into, and do not form part of, this Base Prospectus.

Terms and Conditions of the Warrants

The following is the text of the Terms and Conditions of the Warrants which (subject to completion) will be attached to each Global Warrant (as defined below).

The applicable Final Terms (or the relevant provisions thereof) will be attached to each Global Warrant.

The Warrants of this series (such Warrants being hereinafter referred to as the “**Warrants**”) are constituted by a global warrant (“**Global Warrant**”) and are issued pursuant to an amended and restated Master Warrant Agreement dated 20 October 2006 (as amended and supplemented from time to time) (“**Warrant Agreement**”) between Macquarie Bank Limited as issuer (“**Issuer**”), Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as principal warrant agent (“**Principal Warrant Agent**”, which expression shall include any successor principal warrant agent) and Deutsche Bank Luxembourg, S.A. as warrant agent (“**Warrant Agent**” and, together with the Principal Warrant Agent, the “**Warrant Agents**”, which expression shall include any additional or successor warrant agents) and registrar (“**Registrar**”). The Issuer shall undertake the duties of calculation agent (“**Calculation Agent**”) in respect of the Warrants as set out below and in the applicable Final Terms unless another entity is so specified as calculation agent in the applicable Final Terms. The expression Calculation Agent shall, in relation to the relevant Warrants, include such other specified calculation agent.

No Warrants in definitive form will be issued. The Global Warrant has been deposited with a depositary (“**Common Depositary**”) common to Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**”) and Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“**Euroclear**”). The Warrants are either listed or unlisted. If the Warrants are intended to be listed, application will be made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Warrants to be admitted to trading on the professional segment of the regulated market of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange to which only Qualified Investors can have access for the purposes of trading in such securities. No assurances can be given that such application for listing will be granted, (or if granted, will be granted by the Issue Date).

The applicable Final Terms for the Warrants is attached to the Global Warrant. References herein to the “applicable Final Terms” are to the Final Term or Final Terms (in the case of any further warrants issued pursuant to Condition 12 and forming a single series with the Warrants) attached to the Global Warrant.

Copies of the Warrant Agreement (which contains the form of the Final Terms) and the applicable Final Terms may be obtained during normal office hours from the specified office of each Warrant Agent, save that if the Warrants are unlisted, the applicable Final Terms will only be obtainable by a Warrantholder and such Warrantholder must produce evidence satisfactory to the relevant Warrant Agent as to identity.

Words and expressions defined in the Warrant Agreement or used in the applicable Final Terms shall have the same meanings where used in these Terms and Conditions unless the context otherwise requires or unless otherwise stated.

The Warrantholders (as defined in Condition 1(B)) are entitled to the benefit of and are deemed to have notice of and are bound by all the provisions of the Warrant Agreement (insofar as they relate to the Warrants) and the applicable Final Terms, which are binding on them.

The Issuer may, at its sole discretion, and without further notice, increase or reduce the number of Warrants being issued.

1. Type, Title and Transfer

(A) *Type*

The Warrants are Index Warrants, Security Warrants or Bond Warrants as is specified in the applicable Final Terms. Certain terms which will, unless otherwise varied in the applicable Final Terms, apply to Index Warrants, Security Warrants or Bond Warrants, are set out in Condition 15.

The applicable Final Terms will indicate whether the Warrants are American style Warrants (“**American Style Warrants**”) or European style Warrants (“**European Style Warrants**”), whether settlement shall be by way of cash payment (“**Cash Settled Warrants**”) or physical delivery (“**Physical Delivery Warrants**”), whether the Warrants are call Warrants (“**Call Warrants**”) or put Warrants (“**Put Warrants**”), whether a coupon is payable, whether the Warrants may only be exercised in Units and whether Averaging will apply to the Warrants. If Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, Warrants must be exercised in Units and any Exercise Notice (referred to in Condition 5(A)) which purports to exercise Warrants in breach of this provision shall be void and of no effect. If Averaging is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms the applicable Final Terms will state the relevant Averaging Dates and, in the case of a Market Disruption Event (as defined in Condition 15) occurring on an Averaging Date, whether Omission, Postponement or Modified Postponement (referred to in Condition 3 below) applies.

References in these Terms and Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires, to Cash Settled Warrants shall be deemed to include references to Physical Delivery Warrants, which include an option at the Issuer’s election to request cash settlement of such Warrant and where settlement is to be by way of cash payment, and references in these Terms and Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires, to Physical Delivery Warrants shall be deemed to include references to Cash Settled Warrants which include an option at the Issuer’s election to request physical delivery of the relevant underlying asset in settlement of such Warrant and where settlement is to be by way of physical delivery.

(B) *Title to Warrants*

Each person who is for the time being shown in the records of Clearstream, Luxembourg or of Euroclear as the holder of a particular amount of Warrants (in which regard any certificate or other document issued by Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear as to the amount of Warrants standing to the account of any person shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes save in the case of manifest error) shall be treated by the Issuer and the Warrant Agents as the holder of such amount of Warrants for all purposes (and the expressions “**Warrantholder**” and “**holder of Warrants**” and related expressions shall be construed accordingly).

(C) *Transfers of Warrants*

All transactions (including transfers of Warrants) in the open market or otherwise must be effected through an account at Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear subject to and in accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Clearstream, Luxembourg or of Euroclear, as the case may be. Title will pass upon registration of the transfer in the books of either Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be. Transfers of Warrants may not be effected after the exercise of such Warrants pursuant to Condition 5.

Any reference herein to Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear shall, whenever the context so permits, be deemed to include a reference to any additional or alternative clearing system approved by the Issuer and the Principal Warrant Agent from time to time and notified to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10.

2. Status of the Warrants

The Warrants are direct, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves. Claims against the Issuer rank at least equally with the claims of its unsecured and unsubordinated creditors (except creditors mandatorily preferred by law) and ahead of subordinated debt and obligations to shareholders (in their capacity as such).

3. Definitions

For the purposes of these Terms and Conditions, the following general definitions will apply:

“**Actual Exercise Date**” means the Exercise Date (in the case of European Style Warrants) or, subject to Condition 6(A)(ii), the date during the Exercise Period on which the Warrant is actually or is deemed exercised (in the case of American Style Warrants (as more fully set out in Condition 4(A)(i)));

“**Averaging**” means, where specified as applicable in the Final Terms, that the arithmetic mean of the Settlement Prices on each Averaging Date is a component of the calculation of Cash Settlement Amount.

“**Averaging Date**” means, in respect of an Actual Exercise Date, each date specified as an Averaging Date in the applicable Final Terms or, if any such date is not a Trading Day, the immediately following Trading Day unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a Market Disruption Event (as set out in Condition 15) has occurred on that day. If there is a Market Disruption Event on that day, then:

- (a) if “**Omission**” is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, then such date will be deemed not to be an Averaging Date for purposes of determining the relevant Settlement Price provided that, if through the operation of this provision there would not be an Averaging Date in respect of such Actual Exercise Date, then the provisions of the definition of “Valuation Date” will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on the final Averaging Date with respect to that Actual Exercise Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date on which a Market Disruption Event had occurred; or
- (b) if “**Postponement**” is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms, then the provisions of the definition of “Valuation Date” will apply for purposes of determining the relevant level, price or amount on that Averaging Date as if such Averaging Date were a Valuation Date on which a Market Disruption Event had occurred irrespective of whether, pursuant to such determination, that deferred Averaging Date would fall on a day that already is or is deemed to be an Averaging Date; or
- (c) if “**Modified Postponement**” is specified as applying in the applicable Final Terms:
 - (i) where the Warrants are Index Warrants relating to a single Index, Security Warrants relating to a single Security or Bond Warrants relating to a single Bond, the Averaging Date shall be the first succeeding Valid Date (as

defined below). If the first succeeding Valid Date has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the eighth Trading Day immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Market Disruption Event, would have been the final Averaging Date in relation to such Actual Exercise Date, then (A) that eighth Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether that eighth Trading Day is already an Averaging Date), and (B) the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or price for that Averaging Date in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of the definition of “Valuation Date” below; and

- (ii) where the Warrants are Index Warrants relating to a Basket of Indices, Security Warrants relating to a Basket of Securities or Bond Warrants relating to a basket of Bonds, the Averaging Date for each Index or Security not affected by a Market Disruption Event shall be the originally designated Averaging Date (“**Scheduled Averaging Date**”) and the Averaging Date for an Index or Security affected by a Market Disruption Event shall be the first succeeding Valid Date (as defined below) in relation to such Index or Security. If the first succeeding Valid Date in relation to such Index or Security has not occurred as of the Valuation Time on the eighth Trading Day immediately following the original date that, but for the occurrence of another Averaging Date or Market Disruption Event, would have been the final Averaging Date in relation to such Actual Exercise Date, then (A) that eighth Trading Day shall be deemed the Averaging Date (irrespective of whether that eighth Trading Day is already an Averaging Date) in relation to such Index or Security, and (B) the Calculation Agent shall determine the relevant level or amount for that Averaging Date in accordance with sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the definition of “Valuation Date” below;

for the purposes of these Terms and Conditions “**Valid Date**” means a Trading Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event and on which another Averaging Date in relation to the Actual Exercise Date does not or is not deemed to occur;

“**Bond**” means, in respect of a Bond Warrant, the bonds as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“**Business Day**” means (i) a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for general business (including dealings in foreign exchange and foreign currency deposits) in the relevant Business Day Centre(s) and Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear are open for business and (ii) for the purposes of making payments in euro, any day on which the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer 2 System (TARGET2) is open;

“**Business Day Centres**” means the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency and the financial centre in which the Security, the basket of Securities or the constituents of the Index are listed;

“**Cash Dividend**” is applicable if so specified in the Final Terms, in which case, means a cash amount equivalent to the Cash Dividend Percentage multiplied by the gross cash dividend or distribution per Security declared by the Security Issuer (converted into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate (a) as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion; (b) actually obtained by the Hedging Party, or (c) as set

out in designated screen) for each Entitlement, less any tax, duties, costs, commissions and fees;

“Cash Dividend Percentage” means, the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms if Cash Dividend is applicable;

“Cash Settlement Amount” means, in relation to Cash Settled Warrants, the amount to which the Warrantholder is entitled in the Settlement Currency in relation to each such Warrant or, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each Unit, as the case may be, as determined by the Calculation Agent pursuant to Condition 4;

“Cash Settlement Amount Percentage” means the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

“Calculation Amount” means, in respect of a Warrant where coupon is payable, the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

“Calculation Period” means, in respect of a Warrant where coupon is payable and a Coupon Payment Date, the period specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, provided that if the Warrants are early redeemed for whatever reasons, the Calculation Period shall end on such early redemption date (inclusive). The Calculation Period will not be extended because of a Disruption Event;

“Coupon Amount” means, in respect of a Warrant where coupon is payable and a Coupon Payment Date, the amount specified as such in the applicable Final Terms (pro rata to the Calculation Period), or if no amount is so specified, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole discretion by multiplying the Calculation Amount and the Coupon Rate calculated with reference to the relevant Calculation Period;

“Coupon Payment Date” means, in respect of a Warrant where coupon is payable, the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

“Coupon Rate” means, in respect of a Warrant where coupon is payable, the percentage specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

“Disruption Event” means Change in Law, Hedging Disruption, Increased Cost of Hedging, FX Disruption and a Market Disruption Event;

“Distribution Amount” means any and all payments or distributions, including, without limitation, interest and coupon payments and consent fees, that are actually made by the issuer of the bonds to bondholders in the relevant jurisdiction in respect of an outstanding principal amount of the bonds, less any tax payable in relation to such amount;

“Entitlement” means, in relation to a Physical Delivery Warrant or, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each Unit, as the case may be, the quantity of the Relevant Asset or the Relevant Assets (as specified in the applicable Final Terms), as the case may be, which a Warrantholder is entitled to receive on the Settlement Date in respect of each such Warrant or Unit, as the case may be, following payment of the Exercise Price (and any other sums payable) rounded down as provided in Condition 4(C)(i), as determined by the Calculation Agent including any documents evidencing such Entitlement;

“Exchange(s)” means:

- (a) in respect of an Index relating to Index Warrants, each exchange or quotation system on which the constituents of the Index is primarily listed, any successor to

such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the shares underlying such Index has temporarily relocated (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the shares underlying such Index on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange);

- (b) in respect of a Security relating to Security Warrants, each exchange or quotation system on which the Security is primarily listed, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the Securities has temporarily relocated (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to such Security on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange); and
- (c) in respect of a Bond relating to Bond Warrants, if applicable, each exchange or quotation system on which the Bond is primarily listed, any successor to such exchange or quotation system or any substitute exchange or quotation system to which trading in the Bond has temporarily relocated (provided that the Calculation Agent has determined that there is comparable liquidity relative to the Bond on such temporary substitute exchange or quotation system as on the original Exchange);

“Exercise Date” means the date specified as such in the applicable Final Terms, provided that, if such date is not a Business Day, the Exercise Date shall be the immediately succeeding Business Day. For the avoidance of doubt, the Calculation Agent may in its sole discretion extend the Exercise Date from time to time without notification;

“Hedge Execution” means, where specified as applicable in the Final Terms, that the Hedge Execution Price is a variable in the calculation of Cash Settlement Amount.

“Hedge Positions” means:

- (i) any securities positions, derivatives positions, assets or other instruments or arrangements (however described) purchased, sold, entered into, maintained or held by or for the Hedging Party for the purpose of hedging any relevant price risk including, but not limited to, the equity and currency risk of the Warrant, or
- (ii) any securities positions, derivatives positions, assets or other instruments or arrangements (however described) that may reasonably be purchased, sold, entered into, maintained or held by or for a hypothetical broker which such hypothetical broker would consider that it is necessary to hedge any relevant price risk including, but not limited to, the equity and currency risk of the Warrant;

“Hedging Party” means Macquarie Bank Limited and/or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries;

“Index” means, in respect of an Index Warrant, the index or indices as specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“Issue Price” means the price at which the Warrants will be offered, which is at par or at a discount to, or premium over, par, and on a fully or partly paid basis and will be specified in the applicable Final Terms;

“Issuer Distribution Date” means the date on which the issuer of the bonds makes any payments or distributions of Distribution Amounts to holders of the bonds in the relevant jurisdiction;

“Settlement Date” means, in relation to each Actual Exercise Date, (i) where Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, no later than the fifth Business Day following the Valuation Date provided that if a Market Disruption Event (as set out in Condition 15) has resulted in a Valuation Date for one or more Indices, Securities or Bonds, as the case may be, being adjusted as set out in the definition of “Valuation Date” below, the Settlement Date shall be the fifth Business Day next following the last occurring Valuation Date in relation to any Index, Security or Bond, as the case may be, or (ii) where Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, no later than the fifth Business Day following the last occurring Averaging Date provided that where a Market Disruption Event (as set out in Condition 15) has resulted in an Averaging Date for one or more Indices, Securities or Bonds, as the case may be, being adjusted as set out in the definition of “Averaging Date” above, the Settlement Date shall be the fifth Business Day next following the last occurring Averaging Date in relation to any Index, Security or Bond, as the case may be, or such other date as is specified in the applicable Final Terms, provided that the Issuer may in its sole discretion postpone the Settlement Date until 31 days after the Valuation Date;

“Settlement Price” means, in relation to each Cash Settled Warrant or, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each Unit, as the case may be:

- (a) in respect of Index Warrants, subject to Condition 15(A) and as referred to in “Valuation Date” below or “Averaging Date” above, as the case may be:
 - (i) in the case of Index Warrants relating to a Basket of Indices, an amount (which shall be deemed to be a monetary value on the same basis as the Exercise Price) equal to the sum of: the values calculated for each Index as the official closing level for each Index as determined by the Calculation Agent or, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, the level of each Index determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith at the Relevant Time on (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Valuation Date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an Averaging Date and, in either case, without regard to any subsequently published correction, multiplied by the relevant Multiplier; and
 - (ii) in the case of Index Warrants relating to a single Index, an amount (which shall be deemed to be a monetary value on the same basis as the Exercise Price) equal to the official closing value of the Index as determined by the Calculation Agent or, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, the level of the Index determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith at the Relevant Time on (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Valuation Date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an Averaging Date and, in either case, without regard to any subsequently published correction;
- (b) in respect of Security Warrants, subject to Condition 15(B) and as referred to in “Valuation Date” below or “Averaging Date” above, as the case may be:
 - (i) in the case of Security Warrants relating to a Basket of Securities, an amount equal to the sum of: the values calculated for each Security as the official closing price (or the price at the Relevant Time on the Valuation Date or an Averaging Date, as the case may be, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms) quoted on the relevant Exchange for such Security (as defined in Condition 15(B)) on (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Valuation Date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an Averaging Date (or if in the opinion of the

Calculation Agent, any such closing price (or the price at the Relevant Time on the Valuation Date or such Averaging Date, as the case may be, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms) cannot be so determined and no Market Disruption Event has occurred and is continuing, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the arithmetic mean of the closing fair market buying price (or the fair market buying price at the Relevant Time on the Valuation Date or such Averaging Date, as the case may be, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms) and the closing fair market selling price (or the fair market selling price at the Relevant Time on the Valuation Date or such Averaging Date, as the case may be, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms) for the relevant Security whose closing price (or the price at the Relevant Time on the Valuation Date or such Averaging Date, as the case may be, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms) cannot be determined based, at the Calculation Agent's discretion, either on the arithmetic mean of the foregoing prices or middle market quotations provided to it by two or more financial institutions (as selected by the Calculation Agent) engaged in the trading of the relevant Security or on such other factors as the Calculation Agent shall decide), multiplied by the relevant Multiplier, each such value to be converted, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate and the sum of such converted amounts to be the Settlement Price, all as determined by or on behalf of the Calculation Agent; and

- (ii) in the case of Security Warrants relating to a single Security, an amount equal to the official closing price (or the price at the Relevant Time on the Valuation Date or an Averaging Date, as the case may be, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms) quoted on the relevant Exchange for such Security (as defined in Condition 15(B)) on (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Valuation Date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an Averaging Date (or if, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, no such closing price (or the price at the Relevant Time on the Valuation Date or such Averaging Date, as the case may be, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms) can be determined and no Market Disruption Event has occurred and is continuing, an amount determined by the Calculation Agent to be equal to the arithmetic mean of the closing fair market buying price (or the fair market buying price at the Relevant Time on the Valuation Date or such Averaging Date, as the case may be, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms) and the closing fair market selling price (or the fair market selling price at the Relevant Time on the Valuation Date or such Averaging Date, as the case may be, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms) for the Security based, at the Calculation Agent's discretion, either on the arithmetic mean of the foregoing prices or middle market quotations provided to it by two or more financial institutions (as selected by the Calculation Agent) engaged in the trading of the Security or on such other factors as the Calculation Agent shall decide), such amount to be converted, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate and such converted amount to be the Settlement Price, all as determined by or on behalf of the Calculation Agent;
- (c) in respect of Bond Warrants, subject to Condition 15(C) and as referred to in "Valuation Date" below or "Averaging Date" above, as the case may be:

- (i) in the case of Bond Warrants relating to a basket of Bonds, an amount equal to the sum of: the values calculated for each Bond as the price of the Bonds, as determined by the Calculation Agent in a commercially reasonable manner, taking into account factors that the Calculation Agent deems relevant (that may include, without limitation, quotations, other price source information or other market data, or if the Bonds are listed, closing price or bid price on the Exchange) on (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Valuation Date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an Averaging Date, multiplied by the relevant Multiplier, each such value to be converted, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate. The price of the Bonds will be determined inclusive of accrued interest as of such date, unless the Calculation Agent determines that the Bonds are trading exclusive of accrued interest as of the relevant Valuation Date, in which case such price will be exclusive of accrued interest.
- (ii) in the case of Bond Warrants relating to a single Bond, an amount equal to the price of the Bonds, as determined by the Calculation Agent in a commercially reasonable manner, taking into account factors that the Calculation Agent deems relevant (that may include, without limitation, quotations, other price source information or other market data or if the Bonds are listed, closing price or bid price on the Exchange) on (A) if Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms, the Valuation Date or (B) if Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, an Averaging Date, each such value to be converted, if so specified in the applicable Final Terms, into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate. The price of the Bonds will be determined inclusive of accrued interest as of such date, unless the Calculation Agent determines that the Bonds are trading exclusive of accrued interest as of the relevant Valuation Date, in which case such price will be exclusive of accrued interest;

“Trade Date” means the day specified as such in the applicable Final Terms;

“Trading Day” means any day that is (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event (as set out in Condition 15), would have been) a trading day of the Exchange(s) other than a day on which trading on any such Exchange is scheduled to close prior to its regular weekday closing time;

“Valuation Date” means the first Trading Day following the Actual Exercise Date of the relevant Warrant unless, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a Market Disruption Event (as set out in Condition 15) has occurred on that day. If there is a Market Disruption Event on that day, then:

- (a) where the Warrants are Index Warrants relating to a single Index, Security Warrants relating to a single Security or Bond Warrants relating to a single Bond, the Valuation Date shall be the first succeeding Trading Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event, unless there is a Market Disruption Event occurring on each of the eight Trading Days immediately following the original date that (but for the Market Disruption Event) would have been the Valuation Date. In that case, (i) the eighth Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date (notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event) and (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the Settlement Price:

- (x) in the case of Index Warrants, by determining the level of the Index as of the Valuation Time on that eighth Trading Day in accordance with (subject to Condition 15(A)(2)) the formula for and method of calculating the Index last in effect prior to the commencement of the Market Disruption Event using the Exchange traded price (or if trading in the relevant security/commodity has been materially suspended or materially limited, its good faith estimate of the Exchange traded price that would have prevailed but for that suspension or limitation) as of the Valuation Time on that eighth Trading Day of each security/commodity comprised in the Index; or
 - (y) in the case of Security Warrants or Bond Warrants, in accordance with its good faith estimate of the Settlement Price that would have prevailed but for the Market Disruption Event as of the Valuation Time on that eighth Trading Day.
- (b) where the Warrants are Index Warrants relating to a Basket of Indices, Security Warrants relating to a Basket of Securities or Bond Warrants relating to a basket of Bonds, the Valuation Date for each Index, Security or Bond, as the case may be, not affected by a Market Disruption Event shall be the originally designated Valuation Date and the Valuation Date for each Index, Security or Bond, as the case may be, affected (each an “Affected Item”) by a Market Disruption Event shall be the first succeeding Trading Day on which there is no Market Disruption Event relating to the Affected Item, unless there is a Market Disruption Event relating to the Affected Item occurring on each of the eight Trading Days immediately following the original date which (but for the Market Disruption Event) would have been the Valuation Date. In that case, (i) the eighth Trading Day shall be deemed to be the Valuation Date for the Affected Item (notwithstanding the Market Disruption Event) and (ii) the Calculation Agent shall determine the Settlement Price using, in relation to the Affected Item:
- (x) in the case of an Index, the level of that Index as of the Valuation Time on that eighth Trading Day determined by reference to the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to the commencement of the Market Disruption Event using the Exchange traded price (or, if trading in the relevant security/commodity has been materially suspended or materially limited, its good faith estimate of the Exchange traded price that would have prevailed but for that suspension or limitation) as of the Valuation Time on that eighth Trading Day of each security/commodity comprised in that Index; or
 - (y) in the case of a Security or Bond, its good faith estimate of the price for the Affected Item that would have prevailed but for the Market Disruption Event as of the Valuation Time on that eighth Trading Day,

and otherwise in accordance with the above provisions; and

“Valuation Time” means the Relevant Time specified in the applicable Final Terms or, in the case of Index Warrants, Security Warrants or Bond Warrants over listed Bonds, if no Relevant Time is specified, the close of trading on the Exchange; in the case of Bond Warrants over unlisted Bonds, the time as determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith.

4. Exercise Rights

(A) Exercise Period

(i) American Style Warrants

American Style Warrants are exercisable on any Business Day during the Exercise Period.

Any American Style Warrant with respect to which no Exercise Notice (as defined below) has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 5, at or prior to 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time, as the case may be, on the last Business Day of the Exercise Period ("**Expiration Date**"), shall become void.

The Business Day during the Exercise Period on which an Exercise Notice is delivered prior to 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time (as appropriate), to Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, and the copy thereof so received by the Principal Warrant Agent, is referred to herein as the "**Actual Exercise Date**". If any Exercise Notice is received by Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, or if the copy thereof is received by the Principal Warrant Agent, in each case, after 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time (as appropriate), on any Business Day during the Exercise Period, such Exercise Notice will be deemed to have been delivered on the next Business Day, which Business Day shall be deemed to be the Actual Exercise Date, provided that any such Warrant in respect of which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 5 at or prior to 10.00 a.m. Luxembourg or Brussels time (as appropriate) on the Expiration Date shall become void.

(ii) European Style Warrants

European Style Warrants are only exercisable on the Exercise Date. Each Warrant will automatically be exercised at 1:30p.m. (Hong Kong time) on the Exercise Date, without notice being given to the Warrantholders, if the Calculation Agent determines that the Cash Settlement Amount is greater than zero.

Any European Style Warrant with respect to which no Exercise Notice has been delivered in the manner set out in Condition 5, at or prior to 10.00 a.m., Luxembourg or Brussels time (as appropriate) on the Actual Exercise Date, shall become void.

(B) Cash Settlement

If the Warrants are Cash Settled Warrants and if Hedge Execution is specified as not applicable in the Final Terms, each such Warrant or, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each Unit entitles its holder, upon due exercise and subject to certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership, to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date a Cash Settlement Amount calculated by the Calculation Agent (which shall not be less than zero) equal to:

(i) where Averaging is not specified in the applicable Final Terms:

(a) if such Warrants are Call Warrants

Cash Settlement Amount per Warrant = (Settlement Price - Exercise Price*) x Cash Settlement Amount Percentage;

(* to be deducted at the sole discretion of the Issuer)

- (b) if such Warrants are Put Warrants,

Cash Settlement Amount per Warrant = (Exercise Price - Settlement Price) x Cash Settlement Amount Percentage; and

- (ii) where Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms:

- (a) if such Warrants are Call Warrants,

Cash Settlement Amount per Warrant = (the arithmetic mean of the Settlement Prices for all the Averaging Dates - Exercise Price*) x Cash Settlement Amount Percentage;

(* to be deducted at the sole discretion of the Issuer)

- (b) if such Warrants are Put Warrants,

Cash Settlement Amount per Warrant = (Exercise Price - the arithmetic mean of the Settlement Prices for all the Averaging Dates) x Cash Settlement Amount Percentage

and less any tax, duties, costs, commissions and fees.

Subject to Condition 11, if the Warrants are Cash Settled Warrants and if Hedge Execution is specified as applicable in the Final Terms, each such Warrant or, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each Unit entitles its holder, upon due exercise and subject to certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership, to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date a Cash Settlement Amount equal to:

(A) if such Warrants are Call Warrants, an amount obtained (after deduction of all Exercise Expenses relating to the relevant Warrantholder) by the Issuer in selling its Hedge Positions (or where part or all of the Hedge Positions are instruments other than the underlying asset of the Warrant, (including but not limited to derivative contracts, exchange traded funds, depository receipts or alternate securities), the implied value of the relevant underlying asset (or the constituents of such underlying asset, as the case may be), as determined in the sole discretion of the Calculation Agent, shall be deemed to be the value (or part of the value) attained by the Issuer in selling its Hedge Positions) ("**Hedge Execution Price**"), less the Exercise Price which shall be deducted at the sole discretion of the Issuer and less any tax, duties, costs, commissions and other fees incurred or to be incurred by the Issuer or its affiliate in connection with such unwind, converted into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate, multiplied by Cash Settlement Amount Percentage. The Cash Settlement Amount can be calculated as per the following formula:

Cash Settlement Amount per Warrant = (Hedge Execution Price - Exercise Price*) x Cash Settlement Amount Percentage

(* to be deducted at the sole discretion of the Issuer)

(B) if such Warrants are Put Warrants, Exercise Price less the Hedge Execution Price and less any tax, duties, costs, commissions and other fees incurred or to be incurred by the Issuer or its affiliate in connection with such unwind, converted into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate, multiplied by Cash Settlement Amount Percentage. The Cash Settlement Amount can be calculated as per the following formula:

Cash Settlement Amount per Warrant = (Exercise Price – Hedge Execution Price) x Cash Settlement Amount Percentage

If the Settlement Price or the Hedge Execution Price is not in the Settlement Currency, it will be converted into the Settlement Currency at the Exchange Rate (a) as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion; (b) actually obtained by the Hedging Party; or (c) as set out in designated screen, for the purposes of determining the Cash Settlement Amount. The Cash Settlement Amount will be rounded to the nearest two decimal places (or, in the case of Japanese Yen, the nearest whole unit) in the relevant Settlement Currency, 0.005 (or, in the case of Japanese Yen, half a unit) being rounded upwards, with Warrants exercised at the same time by the same Warrantholder being aggregated for the purpose of determining the aggregate Cash Settlement Amounts payable in respect of such Warrants or Units, as the case may be.

The Issuer may determine the amount of any applicable capital gain tax to be deducted from the Cash Settlement Amount on a first-in-first-out basis or such other basis at its discretion.

If, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, it is not possible for the Issuer to procure payment through Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear (as the case may be) electronically by crediting the Warrantholder's account at Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear (as specified in the relevant Exercise Notice pursuant to Condition 5(A)(1)(iv)) on the original Settlement Date, the Issuer shall use all its reasonable endeavours to procure payment through Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear (as the case may be) electronically by crediting the Warrantholder's account as soon as reasonably practically after the original Settlement Date. The Issuer will not be liable to the Warrantholder for any interest in respect of the amount due or any loss or damage that such Warrantholder may suffer as a result of the existence of the Settlement Disruption Event.

For the purposes hereof "**Settlement Disruption Event**" means, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer cannot procure payment through Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear (as the case may be).

(C) *Physical Settlement*

(i) Exercise Rights in relation to Physical Delivery Warrants

If the Warrants are Physical Delivery Warrants, each such Warrant or, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each Unit, as the case may be, entitles its holder, upon due exercise and subject to certification as to non-U.S. beneficial ownership, to receive from the Issuer on the Settlement Date the Entitlement subject to payment of the relevant Exercise Price and any other sums payable.

Warrants or Units, as the case may be, exercised at the same time by the same Warrantholder will be aggregated for the purpose of determining the aggregate Entitlements in respect of such Warrants or Units, as the case may be PROVIDED THAT the aggregate Entitlements in respect of the same Warrantholder will be rounded down to the nearest whole unit of the Relevant Asset or each of the Relevant Assets, as the case may be, in such manner as the Calculation Agent shall determine. Therefore, fractions of the Relevant Asset or of each of the Relevant Assets, as the case may be, will not be delivered and no cash adjustment will be made in respect thereof.

Following exercise of a Security Warrant which is a Physical Delivery Warrant, all dividends on the relevant Securities to be delivered will be payable to the party that would receive

such dividend according to market practice for a sale of the Securities executed on the relevant Actual Exercise Date and to be delivered in the same manner as such relevant Securities. Any such dividends to be paid to a Warrantholder will be paid to the account specified by the Warrantholder in the relevant Exercise Notice as referred to in Condition 5(A)(2)(vi).

(ii) Settlement Disruption

If, following the exercise of Physical Delivery Warrants, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, delivery of the Entitlement is not practicable by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event (as defined below) having occurred and continuing on any Settlement Date, then such Settlement Date for such Warrants shall be postponed to the first following Business Day in respect of which there is no such Settlement Disruption Event, PROVIDED THAT the Issuer may elect in its sole discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of the relevant Warrant or Unit, as the case may be, by delivering the Entitlement using such other commercially reasonable manner as it may select and in such event the Settlement Date shall be such day as the Issuer deems appropriate in connection with delivery of the Entitlement in such other commercially reasonable manner. For the avoidance of doubt, where a Settlement Disruption Event affects some but not all of the Relevant Assets comprising the Entitlement, the Settlement Date for the Relevant Assets not affected by the Settlement Disruption Event will be the originally designated Settlement Date. In the event that a Settlement Disruption Event will result in the delivery on a Settlement Date of some but not all of the Relevant Assets comprising the Entitlement, the Calculation Agent shall determine in its discretion the appropriate *pro rata* portion of the Exercise Price to be paid by the relevant Warrantholder in respect of that partial settlement. For so long as delivery of the Entitlement is not practicable by reason of a Settlement Disruption Event, then in lieu of physical settlement and notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Issuer may elect in its sole discretion to satisfy its obligations in respect of the relevant Warrant or Unit, as the case may be, by payment to the relevant Warrantholder of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price (as defined below) on the third Business Day following the date that notice of such election is given to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10. Payment of the Disruption Cash Settlement Price will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10. The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10 that a Settlement Disruption Event has occurred. No Warrantholder shall be entitled to any payment in respect of the relevant Warrant or Unit, as the case may be, in the event of any delay in the delivery of the Entitlement due to the occurrence of a Settlement Disruption Event and no liability in respect thereof shall attach to the Issuer.

For the purposes hereof:

“**Disruption Cash Settlement Price**” in respect of any relevant Warrant or Unit, as the case may be, shall be the fair market value of such Warrant or Unit, as the case may be (taking into account, where the Settlement Disruption Event affected some but not all of the Relevant Assets comprising the Entitlement and such non-affected Relevant Assets have been duly delivered as provided above, the value of such Relevant Assets), less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements, all as determined by the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion, plus, if already paid, the Exercise Price (or, where as provided above some Relevant Assets have been delivered, and a *pro rata* portion thereof has been paid, such *pro rata* portion); and

“Settlement Disruption Event” means, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, an event beyond the control of the Issuer as a result of which the Issuer cannot make delivery of the Relevant Asset(s).

(D) Issuer’s Option to Vary Settlement

Upon a valid exercise of Warrants in accordance with these Terms and Conditions, the Issuer may at its sole and unfettered discretion in respect of each such Warrant or, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each Unit, elect not to pay the relevant Warrantheolders the Cash Settlement Amount or to deliver or procure delivery of the Entitlement to the relevant Warrantheolders, as the case may be, but, in lieu thereof to deliver or procure delivery of the Entitlement or make payment of the Cash Settlement Amount on the Settlement Date to the relevant Warrantheolders, as the case may be. Notification of such election will be given to Warrantheolders no later than 10.00 a.m. (London time) on the second Business Day following the Actual Exercise Date.

(E) General

None of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent and the Warrant Agents shall have any responsibility for any errors or omissions in the calculation of any Cash Settlement Amount or of any Entitlement.

The purchase of Warrants does not confer on any holder of such Warrants any rights (whether in respect of voting, distributions or otherwise) attaching to any Relevant Asset.

All references in this Condition to “Luxembourg or Brussels time” shall, where Warrants are cleared through an additional or alternative clearing system, be deemed to refer as appropriate to the time in the city where the relevant clearing system is located.

(F) Change in Law

On the occurrence of Change in Law, the Issuer may either make adjustment to the Warrant (including but not limited to postponement of any settlement date) or elect to redeem the Warrant early at the fair market value less any hedging cost. “Change in Law” means that, on or after the Trade Date (a) due to the adoption of or any change in any applicable law or regulation (including, without limitation, any tax law), or (b) due to the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority), the Calculation Agent determines in its sole and absolute discretion that (i) it has become, or there is a reasonable likelihood that it may be or will become, illegal to hold, acquire or dispose of any relevant securities or any Hedge Positions or (ii) it will incur, or there is a reasonable likelihood that it will incur, an increased cost in performing its obligations in relation to the Warrants or in maintaining its positions in the Warrants as an issuer, or it will or there is a reasonable likelihood that it will not be able to enjoy any cost saving (including saving on capital or liquidity charges) but for the Issuer making adjustment to the terms of the Warrants (including, without limitation, due to any increase in tax liability or capital or liquidity charge, decrease in tax benefit or capital or liquidity charge benefit or other adverse effect on the tax or capital or liquidity position of the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates).

(G) Hedging Disruption

On the occurrence of a Hedging Disruption and while it is continuing the Issuer may either make adjustment to the Warrants (including but not limited to postponement of any settlement date) or elect to redeem the Warrant early upon notice to the Warrantheolder

specifying the date of such termination, which may be the same day that the notice of Early Redemption is effective ("Early Redemption Notice") in which event the Calculation Agent will determine the value of the Warrant ("Hedge Disruption Redemption Value") payable by the Issuer converted into the Settlement Currency. The Early Redemption Notice will specify the date such Hedge Disruption Redemption Value is payable by the Issuer to the Warrantholder. If a Hedging Disruption occurs or is subsisting on the exercise date the Issuer may (in its sole discretion and without limitation to its rights above) defer the Exercise Date and Settlement Date (as the case may be). The Cash Settlement Amount payable on the deferred Settlement Date will be deemed to be an amount equal to the Hedge Disruption Redemption Value.

On the occurrence of an Increased Cost of Hedging, the Issuer will give prompt notice to the Warrantholder that such increased costs will be or there is a reasonable likelihood that it may be incurred and the Issuer may: (a) specify that commercially reasonable adjustment(s) will be made to the Warrant (including but not limited to postponement of any settlement date); or (b) the Issuer may give notice that it elects to redeem the Warrant early, specifying the date of such Early Redemption, which may be the same day that the notice of Early Redemption is effective. The Calculation Agent will determine the Hedge Disruption Redemption Value payable by the Issuer to the Warrantholder. The Early Redemption Notice will specify the date such Hedge Disruption Redemption Value is payable by the Issuer to the Warrantholder. If Increased Cost of Hedging occurs or is subsisting on or around the Exercise Date, the Cash Settlement Amount will be deemed to be the Hedge Disruption Redemption Value.

Where:

"Hedging Disruption" means that the Issuer is unable after using commercially reasonable efforts, to (A) acquire establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of its Hedge Positions under the Warrant or (B) freely realize, recover, receive, repatriate, remit or transfer the proceeds of its Hedge Positions.

"Increased Cost of Hedging" means that the Issuer would or there is a reasonable likelihood that it may (1) incur a materially increased (as compared with circumstances existing on the Trade Date) amount of tax, duty, charge, cost expense or fee to (A) acquire, establish, re-establish, substitute, maintain, unwind or dispose of its Hedge Position or (B) realise, recover or remit the proceeds of its Hedge Position or (2) suffer any amount of tax, duty, charge, cost, expense or fee, or fail to or become unable to enjoy any cost saving (whether in relation to the Hedge Positions or maintaining its positions in the Warrants as an issuer) but for the Issuer making adjustment to the terms of the Warrants (including but not limited to postponement of any settlement date).

(H) FX Disruption

If FX Disruption (including Inconvertibility, Non-Transferability and Illiquidity) occurs, is continuing or exists on or prior to any date on which a payment is scheduled to be made, the Issuer may either (i) suspend the settlement so that the Settlement Date will be the 10th Business Day following the day on which the FX Disruption ceases to exist, (ii) settle in another currency or (iii) terminate the Warrants early at the fair market value less the hedging cost as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion. If the Issuer elects to suspend the Warrants, the Issuer shall nevertheless retain the right at all times to terminate the Warrants. The Issuer may adjust the payment obligations in respect of the Warrants to account for any funding (including internal funding costs) or other charges actually incurred by the Hedging Party as a result of or otherwise during such postponement.

Inconvertibility means it is impossible, impracticable or illegal for the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates to convert any amount to the Settlement Currency at the general exchange market, other than where such impossibility, impracticality or illegality is due solely to the failure of the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any governmental authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted, enforced or re-interpreted after the Trade Date and it is impossible, impracticable or illegal for the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates to comply with such law, rule or regulation).

Non-Transferability means it is impossible, impracticable or illegal for the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates to deliver or repatriate the currency of the underlying asset or the Settlement Currency out of the country in which the Hedge Position are traded, or between accounts inside such country, other than where such impossibility, impracticality or illegality is due solely to the failure of the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates to comply with any law, rule or regulation enacted by any governmental authority (unless such law, rule or regulation is enacted, enforced or re-interpreted after the Trade Date and it is impossible, impracticable or illegal for the Issuer and/or any of its affiliates to comply with such law, rule or regulation).

Illiquidity means it becomes impossible or impracticable to obtain a firm quote of the foreign exchange rate of the underlying asset currency and/or the Settlement Currency.

(l) Dividend

In respect of Security Warrants,

- (i) if the ex-date of the ordinary dividends or distributions of the Security Issuer payable in cash falls after the Trade Date and prior to the Exercise Date, the Issuer shall pay to each Warrantholder the Cash Dividend.

The aggregate Cash Dividend amount to which each Warrantholder shall be entitled shall be paid or caused to be paid by the Issuer to the Warrantholders' within 5 Business Days following the actual cash dividend payment date of the cash dividends by the Security Issuer. Where the terms of a cash dividend declared by the Security Issuer entitles a securityholder to elect scrip dividend in lieu of cash, the Issuer shall treat such dividend payments as a cash dividend and the option to elect scrip shall not be available to a Warrantholder. Where there is a material change to the taxes and charges that have been, or will be imposed on the Issuer in relation to the receipt and payment of the cash dividend, due to any circumstance, the cash dividend amount applicable may be adjusted accordingly in good faith by the Issuer to take into account the commercial effect of such change.

- (ii) If the ex-date of a dividend payable in scrip falls after the Trade Date and prior to the Exercise Date, the Issuer shall within 5 Business Days after the day the Security Issuer delivers its scrip dividend (or its value in cash) to its securityholders (or, if later, the day the Issuer receives such scrip dividend) and at its sole discretion, issue such whole number of additional Warrants to entitled Warrantholders (less any applicable taxes and other charges which have been, are or will be imposed on the Issuer in relation to the receipt and payment of the Scrip Dividend as determined by the Calculation Agent) equal to the number of Securities that would otherwise have been received (save as to the Exercise Date) (any fractional Warrant entitlement to be rounded down to the nearest whole Warrant).

Such payment, issue or delivery of warrants to each Warrantholder as of the relevant Warrants Record Date shall equal the number of Securities that would have been received as a dividend for the number of Securities (the latter number being equal to the aggregate number of Warrants held by such Warrantholder on the relevant Warrants Record Date) held by the Issuer (as if the Issuer were a holder of Securities) on the relevant Warrants Record Date.

(J) Coupon

If coupon is payable with respect to a Warrant, then in respect of a Calculation Period and a Coupon Payment Date, the Issuer shall pay to each Warrantholder the Coupon Amount on such Coupon Payment Date.

(J) Distribution Amount

If a distribution amount is payable with respect to a Bond Warrant, then in respect of an Issuer Distribution Date, the Issuer shall pay to each Warrantholder the Distribution Amount within five Business Days following the actual interest payment date of the Bond.

5. Exercise Procedure

(A) Exercise Notice

Unless the Warrants are automatically exercised, Warrants may only be exercised by the delivery, or the sending by tested telex (confirmed in writing), of a duly completed exercise notice (an “**Exercise Notice**”) in the form set out in the Warrant Agreement (copies of which form may be obtained from Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and the Warrant Agents during normal office hours) to Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, with a copy to the Principal Warrant Agent in accordance with the provisions set out in Condition 4 and this Condition.

- (1) In the case of Cash Settled Warrants, the Exercise Notice shall:
- (i) specify the series number of the Warrants and the number of Warrants being exercised and, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of Units being exercised;
 - (ii) specify the number of the Warrantholder’s account at Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, to be debited with the Warrants being exercised;
 - (iii) irrevocably instruct Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, to debit on or before the Settlement Date the Warrantholder’s account with the Warrants being exercised;
 - (iv) specify the number of the Warrantholder’s account at Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, to be credited with the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) for each Warrant or Unit, as the case may be, being exercised;
 - (v) include an undertaking to pay all taxes, duties and/or expenses, including any applicable depository charges, transaction or exercise charges, stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax, issue, registration, securities transfer and/or other taxes or duties arising in connection with the exercise of such

Warrants (“**Exercise Expenses**”) and an authority to Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear to deduct an amount in respect thereof from any Cash Settlement Amount due to such Warrantholder and/or to debit a specified account of the Warrantholder at Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, in respect thereof and to pay such Exercise Expenses;

- (vi) certify that each Warrant is not being exercised by or on behalf of a U.S. person (as defined in the Exercise Notice) and that such Warrant is not beneficially owned by a U.S. person, unless the Final Terms relating to the Warrant expressly provide otherwise in connection with an offering of the Warrant pursuant to an exemption from, or a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act; and
- (vii) authorise the production of such certification in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings,

all as provided in the Warrant Agreement.

(2) In the case of Physical Delivery Warrants, the Exercise Notice shall:

- (i) specify the series number of the Warrants and the number of Warrants being exercised and, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, the number of Units being exercised;
- (ii) specify the number of the Warrantholder’s account at Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, to be debited with the Warrants being exercised;
- (iii) irrevocably instruct Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, to debit on or before the Settlement Date the Warrantholder’s account with the Warrants being exercised;
- (iv) irrevocably instruct Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, to debit on the Actual Exercise Date a specified account of the Warrantholder with Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, as the case may be, with the aggregate Exercise Prices in respect of such Warrants or Units, as the case may be, (together with any other amounts payable);
- (v) include an undertaking to pay all taxes, duties and/or expenses, including any applicable depository charges, transaction or exercise charges, stamp duty, stamp duty reserve tax, issue, registration, securities transfer and/or other taxes or duties arising from the exercise of such Warrants and/or the delivery or transfer of the Entitlement pursuant to the terms of such Warrants (“**Exercise Expenses**”) and an authority to Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear to debit a specified account of the Warrantholder at Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, in respect thereof and to pay such Exercise Expenses;
- (vi) include such details as are required by the applicable Final Terms for delivery of the Entitlement which may include account details and/or the name and address of any person(s) into whose name evidence of the Entitlement is to be registered and/or any bank, broker or agent to whom documents evidencing the Entitlement are to be delivered and specify the name and the number of the Warrantholder’s account with Euroclear or

Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be, to be credited with any cash payable by the Issuer, either in respect of any cash amount constituting the Entitlement or any dividends relating to the Entitlement or as a result of the occurrence of a Settlement Disruption Event and the Issuer electing to pay the Disruption Cash Settlement Price;

- (vii) specify the number of the Warrantholder's account at Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, to be credited with the amount due upon exercise of the Warrants;
- (viii) certify that each Warrant is not being exercised by or on behalf of a U.S. person (as defined in the Exercise Notice) and that such Warrant is not beneficially owned by a U.S. person, unless the Final Terms relating to the Warrant expressly provide otherwise in connection with an offering of the Warrant pursuant to an exemption from, or a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act; and
- (ix) authorise the production of such certification in any applicable administrative or legal proceedings,

all as provided in the Warrant Agreement.

- (3) If Condition 4(D) applies, the form of Exercise Notice required to be delivered will be different from that set out above. Copies of such Exercise Notice may be obtained from Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and the Warrant Agents during normal office hours.

(B) Verification of the Warrantholder

Upon receipt of an Exercise Notice, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, shall verify that the person exercising the Warrants is the holder thereof according to the books of Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be. Subject thereto, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, will confirm to the Principal Warrant Agent the series number and number of Warrants being exercised and the account details, if applicable, for the payment of the Cash Settlement Amount or, as the case may be, the details for the delivery of the Entitlement of each Warrant or Unit, as the case may be, being exercised. Upon receipt of such confirmation, the Principal Warrant Agent will inform the Issuer thereof. Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, will on or before the Settlement Date debit the account of the relevant Warrantholder with the Warrants being exercised. If the Warrants are American Style Warrants, upon exercise of less than all the Warrants constituted by the Global Warrant, the Common Depositary will, on the instructions of, and on behalf of, the Principal Warrant Agent, note such exercise on the Schedule to the Global Warrant and the number of Warrants so constituted shall be reduced by the cancellation *pro tanto* of the Warrants so exercised.

(C) Settlement

(i) Cash Settled Warrants

The Issuer shall on the Settlement Date pay or cause to be paid the Cash Settlement Amount (if any) for each duly exercised Warrant or Unit, as the case may be, to the Warrantholder's account specified in the relevant Exercise Notice for value on the Settlement Date less any Exercise Expenses.

(ii) Physical Delivery Warrants

Subject to payment of the aggregate Exercise Prices and payment of any Exercise Expenses with regard to the relevant Warrants or Units, as the case may be, the Issuer shall on the Settlement Date deliver, or procure the delivery of, the Entitlement for each duly exercised Warrant or Unit, as the case may be, pursuant to the details specified in the Exercise Notice.

(D) *Determinations*

Any determination as to whether an Exercise Notice is duly completed and in proper form shall be made by Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, in consultation with the Principal Warrant Agent, and shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Warrant Agents and the relevant Warrantholder. Subject as set out below, any Exercise Notice so determined to be incomplete or not in proper form, or which is not copied to the Principal Warrant Agent immediately after being delivered or sent to Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, as provided in paragraph (A) above, shall be null and void.

If such Exercise Notice is subsequently corrected to the satisfaction of Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, in consultation with the Principal Warrant Agent, it shall be deemed to be a new Exercise Notice submitted at the time such correction was delivered to Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, and the Principal Warrant Agent.

Any Warrant with respect to which the Exercise Notice has not been duly completed and delivered in the manner set out above by the cut-off time specified in Condition 4(A)(i), in the case of American Style Warrants, or Condition 4(A)(ii), in the case of European Style Warrants, shall become void.

Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, as the case may be, shall use its best efforts promptly to notify the Warrantholder submitting an Exercise Notice if, in consultation with the Principal Warrant Agent, it has determined that such Exercise Notice is incomplete or not in proper form. In the absence of negligence or wilful misconduct on its part, none of the Issuer, the Warrant Agents, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear shall be liable to any person with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in connection with such determination or the notification of such determination to a Warrantholder.

(E) *Delivery of an Exercise Notice*

Delivery of an Exercise Notice shall constitute an irrevocable election by the relevant Warrantholder to exercise the Warrants specified. After the delivery of such Exercise Notice, such exercising Warrantholder may not transfer such Warrants.

(F) *Exercise Risk*

Exercise of the Warrants is subject to all applicable laws, regulations and practices in force on the relevant Exercise Date and none of the Issuer and the Warrant Agents shall incur any liability whatsoever if it is unable to effect the transactions contemplated, after using all reasonable efforts, as a result of any such laws, regulations or practices. None of the Issuer and the Warrant Agents shall under any circumstances be liable for any acts or defaults of Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear in relation to the performance of its duties in relation to the Warrants.

6. Minimum and Maximum Number of Warrants Exercisable

(A) *American Style Warrants*

This paragraph (A) applies only to American Style Warrants.

- (i) The number of Warrants exercisable by any Warrantholder on any Actual Exercise Date, as determined by the Issuer, must not be less than the Minimum Exercise Number specified in the applicable Final Terms and, if specified in the applicable Final Terms, if a number greater than the Minimum Exercise Number, must be an integral multiple of the number specified in the applicable Final Terms. Any Exercise Notice which purports to exercise Warrants in breach of this provision shall be void and of no effect.
- (ii) If the Issuer determines that the number of Warrants being exercised on any Actual Exercise Date by any Warrantholder or a group of Warranholders (whether or not acting in concert) exceeds the Maximum Exercise Number (a number equal to the Maximum Exercise Number being the “Quota”), the Issuer may deem the Actual Exercise Date for the first Quota of such Warrants, selected at the discretion of the Issuer, to be such day and the Actual Exercise Date for each additional Quota of such Warrants (and any remaining number thereof) to be each of the succeeding Business Days until all such Warrants have been attributed with an Actual Exercise Date, provided, however, that the deemed Actual Exercise Date for any such Warrants which would thereby fall after the Expiration Date shall fall on the Expiration Date. In any case where more than the Quota of Warrants are exercised on the same day by Warrantholder(s), the order of settlement in respect of such Warrants shall be at the sole discretion of the Issuer.

(B) *European Style Warrants*

This paragraph (B) applies only to European Style Warrants.

The number of Warrants exercisable by any Warrantholder on the Exercise Date, as determined by the Issuer, must be equal to the Minimum Exercise Number specified in the applicable Final Terms and, if specified in the applicable Final Terms, if a number greater than the Minimum Exercise Number, must be an integral multiple of the number specified in the applicable Final Terms. Any Exercise Notice which purports to exercise Warrants in breach of this provision shall be void and of no effect.

7. Illegality and impracticability

If the Issuer determines that the performance of its obligations under the Warrants has become or will become illegal or impracticable in whole or in part for any reason, the Issuer may cancel the Warrants by giving notice to Warranholders in accordance with Condition 10.

Should any one or more of the provisions contained in these Terms and Conditions be or become invalid, the validity of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected thereby.

If the Issuer cancels the Warrants then the Issuer will, if and to the extent permitted by applicable law, pay an amount to each Warrantholder in respect of each Warrant or, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each Unit, as the case may be, held by such holder, which amount shall be the fair market value of a Warrant or Unit, as the case may be, notwithstanding such illegality less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any

underlying related hedging arrangements plus, if already paid by or on behalf of the Warrantheader, the Exercise Price, all as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion. Payment will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantheaders in accordance with Condition 10.

8. Purchases

The Issuer may, but is not obliged to, at any time purchase Warrants at any price in the open market or by tender or private treaty. Any Warrants so purchased may be held or resold or surrendered for cancellation.

9. Agents, Determinations and Modifications

(A) *Warrant Agents*

The specified offices of the Warrant Agents are as set out at the end of these Terms and Conditions.

The Issuer reserves the right at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of any Warrant Agent and to appoint further or additional Warrant Agents, provided that no termination of appointment of the Principal Warrant Agent shall become effective until a replacement Principal Warrant Agent shall have been appointed and provided that, so long as any of the Warrants are listed on a stock exchange, there shall be a Warrant Agent having a specified office in each location required by the rules and regulations of the relevant stock exchange. Notice of any termination of appointment and of any changes in the specified office of any Warrant Agent will be given to Warrantheaders in accordance with Condition 10. In acting under the Warrant Agreement, each Warrant Agent acts solely as agent of the Issuer and does not assume any obligation or duty to, or any relationship of agency or trust for or with, the Warrantheaders and any determinations and calculations made in respect of the Warrants by any Warrant Agent shall (save in the case of manifest error) be final, conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the Warrantheaders.

(B) *Calculation Agent*

In relation to each issue of Warrants, the Calculation Agent acts solely as agent of the Issuer and does not assume any obligation or duty to, or any relationship of agency or trust for or with, the Warrantheaders. All calculations and determinations made in respect of the Warrants by the Calculation Agent shall (save in the case of manifest error) be final, conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the Warrantheaders.

The Calculation Agent may delegate any of its obligations and functions to a third party as it deems appropriate.

(C) *Determinations by the Issuer*

Any determination made by the Issuer pursuant to these Terms and Conditions shall (save in the case of manifest error) be final, conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the Warrantheaders.

(D) *Modifications*

The Issuer may modify these Terms and Conditions and/or the Warrant Agreement without the consent of the Warrantheaders in any manner which the Issuer may deem necessary or desirable provided that such modification is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Warrantheaders or such modification is of a formal, minor or technical

nature or to correct a manifest error or to cure, correct or supplement any defective provision contained herein and/or therein. Notice of any such modification will be given to the Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 10 but failure to give, or non-receipt of, such notice will not affect the validity of any such modification.

10. Notices

All notices to Warrantheolders shall be valid if delivered (i) to Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear for communication by them to the Warrantheolders and (ii) if and so long as the Warrants are listed on a stock exchange, in accordance with the rules and regulations of the relevant stock exchange. If the Warrants are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, notices may be published on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's internet site www.bourse.lu and so long as publication in a daily newspaper with general circulation in Luxembourg is required by the rules of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, notices shall be published in the *d'Luxemburger Wort*. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the second Business Day following such delivery or, if earlier, the date of such publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication.

11. Expenses and Taxation

- (A) A holder of Warrants must pay all Exercise Expenses relating to such Warrants as provided above.
- (B) The Issuer shall not be liable for or otherwise obliged to pay any tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may arise as a result of the ownership, transfer, exercise or enforcement of any Warrant and all payments made by the Issuer shall be made subject to any such tax, duty, withholding or other payment which may be required to be made, paid, withheld or deducted. The Issuer may withhold or deduct from any amount payable to the warrantholder such amount as shall be necessary to account for or to pay any such tax, duty, charge, withholding or other payment in respect of a Hedge Position. The Warrantheolder shall indemnify the Issuer against any loss, cost or other liability sustained or incurred by the Issuer in respect of any such tax, duty, charge, withholding or other payment in respect of the Warrants and the Hedge Position. The indemnity shall survive the expiry of the Warrants or the sale of the Warrants by the Warrantheolder.

The Issuer may deduct and/or withhold an amount from any payment made pursuant to the terms of the Warrants if it reasonably expects that tax or duty may be chargeable to such payment or the disposal of the Hedge Positions.

The Issuer may determine the amount of any applicable capital gain tax on a first-in-first-out basis or such other basis at its discretion. If such tax is determined on a first-in-first-out basis, the tax subject to deduction, withholding and/or indemnity may be determined by reference to the overall position of the Issuer (or a counterparty of the Issuer) in the relevant asset which may include not only the Hedge Position for a particular series of Warrant but also Hedge Position for all other financial instruments issued, or transactions entered into, by the Issuer and/or its affiliates (or a counterparty of the Issuer) and proprietary position of the Issuer and/or its affiliates (or a counterparty of the Issuer).

12. Further Issues

The Issuer shall be at liberty from time to time without the consent of Warrantheolders to create and issue further Warrants so as to be consolidated with and form a single series with the outstanding Warrants.

13. Substitution of the Issuer

The Issuer, or any previous substituted company may, at any time, without the consent of the Warrantheolders, substitute for itself as principal obligor under the Warrants any company (“**Substitute**”), being the Issuer or any other company, subject to:

- (a) the Issuer unconditionally and irrevocably guaranteeing in favour of each Warrantheolder the performance of all obligations by the Substitute under the Warrants;
- (b) all actions, conditions and things required to be taken, fulfilled and done to ensure that the Warrants represent legal, valid and binding obligations of the Substitute having been taken, fulfilled and done and are in full force and effect;
- (c) the Substitute shall have become party to the Warrant Agreement, with any appropriate consequential amendments, as if it had been an original party to it;
- (d) each stock exchange on which the Warrants are listed shall have confirmed that, following the proposed substitution of the Substitute, the Warrants will continue to be listed on such stock exchange;
- (e) if appropriate, the Substitute shall have appointed a process agent as its agent in England to receive service of process on its behalf in relation to any legal action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with the Warrants; and
- (f) the Issuer shall have given at least 30 days’ prior notice of the date of such substitution to the Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 10.

14. Governing Law and Jurisdiction

- (A) The Warrants, the Global Warrant and the Warrant Agreement are governed by and shall be construed in accordance with English law.
- (B) The Issuer agrees, for the exclusive benefit of the Warrantheolders that the courts of England are to have jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with the Warrants, the Global Warrant and the Warrant Agreement and that accordingly any suit, action or proceedings (together referred to as “**Proceedings**”) arising out of or in connection with the Warrants, the Global Warrant and the Warrant Agreement may be brought in such courts. The Issuer hereby irrevocably waives any objection which it may have now or hereafter to the laying of the venue of any such Proceedings in any such court and any claim that any such Proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum and hereby further irrevocably agrees that a judgment in any such Proceedings brought in the English courts shall be conclusive and binding upon it and may be enforced in the courts of any other jurisdiction. Nothing contained in this Condition shall limit any right to take Proceedings against the Issuer in any other court of competent jurisdiction, nor shall the taking of Proceedings in one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of Proceedings in any other jurisdiction, whether concurrently or not.
- (C) The Issuer hereby appoints Macquarie Bank Limited, London Branch whose registered office is currently at Ropemaker Place, 28 Ropemaker Street, London EC2Y 9HD as its agent in England to receive service of process in any Proceedings in England based on the Warrants and the Global Warrant. If for any reason such process agent ceases to act as such or no longer has an address in England, the Issuer agrees to appoint a substitute process agent and to notify the Warrantheolders of such appointment. Nothing herein shall affect the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

15. Terms for Index Warrants, Security Warrants and Bond Warrants

(A) *Index Warrants*

(1) **Market Disruption**

For the purposes hereof:

“Market Disruption Event” shall mean, in relation to Warrants relating to a single Index or Basket of Indices, in respect of an Index, the occurrence or existence on any Trading Day during the one-half hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time of:

- (i) any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the Exchange(s) or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Exchanges or otherwise (a) relating to securities/commodities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index, or (b) in futures or options contracts relating to the relevant Index on the Exchange(s);
- (ii) any event that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general (a) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the securities/commodities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index, or (b) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to the relevant Index on the relevant Exchange(s); or
- (iii) the closure on any Trading Day of the relevant Exchange(s) relating to securities/commodities that comprise 20 per cent. or more of the level of the relevant Index prior to its scheduled closing time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange(s) at least one hour prior to the earlier of (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange(s) on such Trading Day and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered in to the Exchange(s) system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Trading Day,

if, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, in any such case such suspension or limitation is material.

For the purpose of determining whether a Market Disruption Event exists in relation to an Index at any time, if trading in a security/commodity included in that Index is materially suspended or materially limited at that time, then the relevant percentage contribution of that security/commodity to the level of that Index shall be based on a comparison of (i) the portion of the level of that Index attributable to that security/commodity relative to (ii) the overall level of that Index, in each case immediately before that suspension or limitation.

The Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10 that a Market Disruption Event has occurred.

(2) **Adjustments to an Index**

(a) Successor Sponsor Calculates and Reports an Index

If a relevant Index is (i) not calculated and announced by the entity that is responsible for setting and reviewing the rules and procedures and the methods of calculation and adjustments, if any, related to the relevant Index and announces (directly or through an agent) the level of the Index on a regular basis (“**Sponsor**”)

but is calculated and announced by a successor to the Sponsor (“**Successor Sponsor**”) acceptable to the Calculation Agent or (ii) replaced by a successor index using, in the determination of the Calculation Agent, the same or a substantially similar formula for and method of calculation as used in the calculation of that Index, then in each case that index (“**Successor Index**”) will be deemed to be the Index.

(b) Modification and Cessation of Calculation of an Index

If (i) on or prior to a Valuation Date or an Averaging Date the Sponsor or (if applicable) the Successor Sponsor makes a material change in the formula for or the method of calculating a relevant Index or in any other way materially modifies that Index (other than a modification prescribed in that formula or method to maintain that Index in the event of changes in constituent stock, capitalisation, contracts or commodities and other routine events) or permanently cancels the Index and no Successor Index exists, (ii) on a Valuation Date or an Averaging Date the Sponsor or (if applicable) the Successor Sponsor fails to calculate and announce a relevant Index, or (iii) the Calculation Agent reasonably considers that any authorisation, registration, recognition endorsement, equivalence decision, approval or inclusion in any official register in respect of the Index or the Sponsor or (if applicable) the Successor Sponsor has not been, or will not be, obtained or has been, or will be, rejected, refused, suspended or withdrawn by the relevant competent authority or other relevant official body, in each case with the effect that the Issuer is not, or will not be, permitted under any applicable law or regulation to use the Index as the underlying index of the Warrants, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Settlement Price using, in lieu of a published level for that Index, the level for that Index as at the Valuation Time on that Valuation Date or that Averaging Date, as the case may be, as determined by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the formula for and method of calculating that Index last in effect prior to that change or failure, but using only those securities/commodities that comprised that Index immediately prior to that change or failure (other than those securities that have since ceased to be listed on the Exchange(s)). Alternatively, the Calculation Agent may determine the level for that Index using the closing level of the relevant spot-month index futures contract on that Valuation Date or that Averaging Date, if available.

(c) Notice

The Calculation Agent shall, as soon as practicable, notify the Principal Warrant Agent of any determination made by it pursuant to paragraph (b) above and the Principal Warrant Agent shall make available for inspection during normal office hours by Warrantholders copies of any such determinations.

(B) *Security Warrants*

For the purposes of this Condition 15(B):

“**Basket Security Issuer**” means a security issuer whose securities are included in the Basket of Securities and “**Basket Security Issuers**” means all such security issuers;

“**Securities**” and “**Security**” mean, subject to adjustment in accordance with this Condition 15(B), the shares or units of the relevant Basket Security Issuer and, in the case of an issue of Warrants relating to a single Security, such shares or units and related expressions shall be construed accordingly; and

“Security Issuer” means, in the case of an issue of Warrants relating to a single share or unit, the company or unit trust that has issued such share or unit.

(1) **Market Disruption**

For the purposes hereof:

“Market Disruption Event” shall mean, in relation to Warrants relating to a single Security or a Basket of Securities, in respect of a Security, the occurrence or existence on any Trading Day during the one-half hour period that ends at the relevant Valuation Time of any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading (by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the relevant exchange or otherwise) in:

- (i) any suspension of or limitation imposed on trading by the Exchange(s) or otherwise and whether by reason of movements in price exceeding limits permitted by the Exchange(s) or otherwise (a) relating to the Security on the Exchange, or (b) in futures or options contracts relating to the Security on the Exchange(s);
- (ii) any event that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general (a) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, the Securities on the Exchange, or (b) to effect transactions in, or obtain market values for, futures or options contracts relating to the Security on the relevant Exchange(s); or
- (iii) the closure on any Trading Day of the Security on the relevant Exchange(s) prior to its scheduled closing time unless such earlier closing time is announced by such Exchange(s) at least one hour prior to the earlier of (i) the actual closing time for the regular trading session on such Exchange(s) on such Trading Day and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered in to the Exchange(s) system for execution at the Valuation Time on such Trading Day,

if in the determination of the Calculation Agent, in any such case such suspension or limitation is material.

The Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10 that a Market Disruption Event has occurred.

(2) **Potential Adjustment Events, Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation and Insolvency**

(a) For the purposes hereof:

“Potential Adjustment Event” means any of the following:

- (i) a subdivision, consolidation or reclassification of relevant Securities (unless resulting in a Merger Event) or a free distribution or dividend of any such Securities to existing holders by way of bonus, capitalisation or similar issue;
- (ii) a distribution or dividend to existing holders of the relevant Securities of (a) such Securities or (b) other share capital or securities granting the right to payment of dividends and/or the proceeds of liquidation of the Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, equally or proportionately with such payments to holders of such Securities or (c) share capital or other securities of another issuer acquired or owned

(directly or indirectly) by the Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, as a result of a spin-off or other similar transaction or (d) any other type of securities, rights or warrants or other assets, in any case for payment (in cash or otherwise) at less than the prevailing market price as determined by the Calculation Agent;

- (iii) an extraordinary dividend;
- (iv) a call by a Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, in respect of relevant Securities that are not fully paid;
- (v) a repurchase by the Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, of relevant Securities whether out of profits or capital and whether the consideration for such repurchase is cash, securities or otherwise;
- (vi) in respect of a Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, an event that results in any securityholder rights being distributed or becoming separated from shares of common stock or other shares of the capital stock of the Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, pursuant to a securityholder rights plan or arrangement directed against hostile takeovers that provides upon the occurrence of certain events for a distribution of preferred stock, warrants, debt instruments or stock rights at a price below their market value, as determined by the Calculation Agent, provided that any adjustment effected as a result of such an event shall be readjusted upon any redemption of such rights; or
- (vii) any other event having, in the opinion of the Calculation Agent, a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the relevant Securities.

Following the declaration by the Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, of the terms of any Potential Adjustment Event, the Calculation Agent will, in its sole and absolute discretion, determine whether such Potential Adjustment Event has a diluting or concentrative effect on the theoretical value of the Securities and, if so, will (a) (i) make the corresponding adjustment, if any, to any one or more of any Relevant Asset and/or the Entitlement and/or the Exercise Price and/or the Multiplier and/or any of the other terms of these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion determines appropriate to account for that diluting or concentrative effect and (ii) determine the effective date of that adjustment; (b) issue additional Warrants (or warrants of the Issuer on substantially the same term of the Warrants (save as to the Exercise Date)); or (c) early redeem or terminate the Warrants. The Calculation Agent may, but need not, determine the appropriate adjustment by reference to the adjustment in respect of such Potential Adjustment Event made by an options exchange to options on the Securities traded on that options exchange.

Upon the making of any such adjustment by the Calculation Agent, the Calculation Agent shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10, stating the adjustment to any Relevant Asset and/or the Entitlement and/or the Exercise Price and/or the Multiplier and/or any of the other terms of these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms and the date from which such adjustment is effective and giving brief details of the Potential Adjustment Event.

If the ex-date in regard to any rights issue of the Securities fall after the Trade Date and prior to the Exercise Date, the Issuer shall issue or effect the delivery of either (i) a number of further Warrants to the Warranholder; or (ii) the cash equivalent of such further Warrants relative to the number of Warrants held by the Warranholder on the Warrants Record Date, subject to (a) the written consent of the Warranholder to participate in respect of the corresponding rights issue of the Securities, and (b) the full payment of the equivalent amount in the Settlement Currency by the Warranholder to the Issuer for the subscription of such further Warrants (including but not limited to all Warranholder's Expenses subscribing for the equivalent number of Securities).

Such Warrants will be issued by the Issuer as soon as practicable after the Rights Securities Receipt Date. In case the Rights Securities Receipt Date falls on or after the Exercise Date, the Issuer has absolute discretion to either pay an equivalent amount in the Settlement Currency or issue such number of warrants on substantially the same term of the Warrants (save as to the Exercise Date) to reflect the market value of such Securities on or about the Rights Securities Receipt Date. The market value of such Securities is determined by the Calculation Agent in its absolute discretion.

"Right Securities Receipt Date" means the date upon which the Securities issued under a rights issue would have been received by a holder of the Securities under the prevailing market practice."

Where the Exercise Date is, or is deemed to be, the Warrants Record Date under these Conditions (as set out below), a Warranholder shall only be entitled to the Cash Dividend or Scrip Dividend (as the case may be) if the Securities are trading ex dividend on the Exercise Date.

In consultation with the Issuer, the Calculation Agent shall determine the Warrants Record Date. The "**Warrants Record Date**" shall mean, in respect of a dividend or rights issue, a date and time by which a Warranholder must be registered as a holder of the relevant Warrants in order to be entitled to the Cash Dividend, Scrip Dividend or any rights issue (as the case may be).

In determining the Warrants Record Date, the Calculation Agent shall take into consideration the date fixed by the Security Issuer for entitlement of its securityholders to payment of the dividend or participate in the relevant rights issue, as the case may be, and shall endeavour but shall not be obligated to appoint the same date.

As at the Warrants Record Date, the Calculation Agent on behalf of the Issuer shall have sole and absolute discretion to determine the list of Warranholders and such decision of the Calculation Agent shall be final and conclusive for the purposes of these Conditions and the obligations of the Issuer to pay any Cash Dividend or Scrip Dividend (as the case may be) or otherwise. No person who becomes registered as a holder of the relevant Warrants at any time following the Warrants Record Date shall be entitled to a Cash Dividend or Scrip Dividend payment or any entitlements.

Respect of any rights issue for the Securities, additional Instruments will be issued to entitled Instrument holders, subject to (i) the Issuer receiving written consent of the Instrument holder to participate in the corresponding rights issue of the Security; and (ii) receipt of the full payment of the USD equivalent amount by the Issuer from the Instrument holder for the subscription of such Instruments

(inclusive of any applicable tax and other charges as determined by the Calculation Agent).

(b) For the purposes hereof:

“De-listing” means, in respect of any relevant Securities, that the Exchange announces that pursuant to the rules of such Exchange, the Securities cease (or will cease) to be listed, traded or publicly quoted on the Exchange for any reason (other than a Merger Event or Tender Offer) and are not immediately re-listed, re-traded or re-quoted on an exchange or quotation system located in the same country as the Exchange (or, where the Exchange is within the European Union, in any member state of the European Union).

“Insolvency” means that by reason of the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, bankruptcy, insolvency, dissolution or winding-up of or any analogous proceeding affecting the Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, (i) all the Securities of that Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, are required to be transferred to a trustee, liquidator or other similar official or (ii) holders of the Securities of that Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, become legally prohibited from transferring them.

“Merger Date” means the closing date of a Merger Event or, where a closing date cannot be determined under the local law applicable to such Merger Event, such other date as determined by the Calculation Agent.

“Merger Event” means, in respect of any relevant Securities, any (i) reclassification or change of such Securities that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all of such Securities outstanding to another entity or person, (ii) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding security exchange of the Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, with or into another entity or person (other than a consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding security exchange in which such Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, is the continuing entity and which does not result in any such reclassification or change of all such Securities outstanding) or (iii) takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person to purchase or otherwise obtain 100% of the outstanding Securities of such Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, that results in a transfer of or an irrevocable commitment to transfer all such Securities (other than such Securities owned or controlled by such other entity or person) or (iv) consolidation, amalgamation, merger or binding security exchange of the relevant Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, or its subsidiaries with or into another entity in which the Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, is the continuing entity and which does not result in a reclassification or change of all such Securities outstanding but results in the outstanding Securities (other than Securities owned or controlled by such other entity) immediately prior to such event collectively representing less than 50% of the outstanding Securities immediately following such event (**“Reverse Merger”**), in each case if the Merger Date is on or before, in the case of Physical Delivery Warrants, the relevant Actual Exercise Date or, in any other case, the final Valuation Date or where Averaging is specified in the applicable Final Terms, the final Averaging Date in respect of the relevant Warrant.

“Nationalisation” means that all the Securities or all the assets or substantially all the assets of the Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be,

are nationalised, expropriated or are otherwise required to be transferred to any governmental agency, authority or entity.

“Tender Offer” means a takeover offer, tender offer, exchange offer, solicitation, proposal or other event by any entity or person that results in such entity or person purchasing, or otherwise obtaining or having the right to obtain, by conversion or other means, greater than 10% and less than 100% of the outstanding voting securities of the Basket Security Issuer or Security Issuer, as the case may be, as determined by the Calculation Agent, based upon the making of filings with governmental or self-regulatory agencies or such other information as the Calculation Agent deems relevant.

If a Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency occurs in relation to a Security, the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion may take the action described in (i), (ii) or (iii) below:

- (i) require the Calculation Agent to determine in its sole and absolute discretion (a) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of any Relevant Asset and/or the Entitlement and/or the Exercise Price and/or the Multiplier and/or any of the other terms of these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms to account for the Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency, as the case may be, and determine the effective date of that adjustment and/or (b) in respect of a Merger Event, the whole number of replacement warrants of the Issuer relating to the securities of the successor entity under the Merger Event on substantially the same Conditions as the Warrants (save as to Exercise Date) (the “Merger Warrants”) (any fractional Merger Warrants to be rounded down to the nearest whole Merger Warrants) to be issued by the Issuer to reflect such Merger Event and, subject to the relevant Warrantheader paying all Warrantheader’s Expenses in relation thereto and, upon such determination, the Issuer will, as soon as practicable determine the effective date of that adjustment and/or the date of issue of such Merger Warrants and issue such Merger Warrants to the Warrantheaders, to be distributed between Warrantheaders in proportion to the ratio that each Warrantheader’s holding of Warrants at the time of the issue of the Merger Warrants bears to the total number of Warrants outstanding on such date. Upon the issue of Merger Warrants to any Warrantheader, such Warrantheader’s holding of Warrants will be cancelled and the Issuer shall have no further obligations in respect of such cancelled Warrants. The Calculation Agent may (but need not) determine the appropriate adjustment by reference to the adjustment in respect of the Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency made by any options exchange to options on the Securities traded on that options exchange;
- (ii) cancel the Warrants by giving notice to Warrantheaders in accordance with Condition 10. If the Warrants are so cancelled the Issuer will pay an amount to each Warrantheader in respect of each Warrant or, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each Unit, as the case may be, held by him which amount shall be the fair market value of a Warrant or a Unit, as the case may be, taking into account the Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency, as the case may be, less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements plus, if already paid, the Exercise Price, all as determined

by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion. Payments will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 10; or

- (iii) following such adjustment to the settlement terms of options on the Securities traded on such exchange(s) or quotation system(s) as the Issuer in its sole discretion shall select (“**Options Exchange**”), require the Calculation Agent to make a corresponding adjustment to any one or more of any Relevant Asset and/or the Entitlement and/or the Exercise Price and/or the Multiplier and/or any of the other terms of these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms, which adjustment will be effective as of the date determined by the Calculation Agent to be the effective date of the corresponding adjustment made by the Options Exchange. If options on the Securities are not traded on the Options Exchange, the Calculation Agent will make such adjustment, if any, to any one or more of any Relevant Asset and/or the Entitlement and/or the Exercise Price and/or the Multiplier and/or any of the other terms of these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms as the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion determines appropriate, with reference to the rules and precedents (if any) set by the Options Exchange to account for the Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency, as the case may be, that in the determination of the Calculation Agent would have given rise to an adjustment by the Options Exchange if such options were so traded.
- (c) Upon the occurrence of a Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 10 stating the occurrence of the Merger Event, Tender Offer, De-listing, Nationalisation or Insolvency, as the case may be, giving details thereof and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto and the date from which the adjustment is effective. However, Warrantheolders should be aware that there may necessarily be some delay between the time at which any of the above events occur and the time at which notice thereof is given to the Warrantheolders.
- (d) The Calculation Agent may in its sole discretion make any other adjustments to the Conditions of the Warrants that it deems necessary from time to time in order to maintain the theoretical value of the Warrants.
- (e) By subscribing for or purchasing the Warrants, each Warrantheolder acknowledges and agrees that the Issuer or any of its affiliates may make such disclosure to any legal or regulatory body or authority as the Issuer or any of its affiliates shall consider necessary or appropriate regarding the Warrants or the Hedge Positions. In addition, each Warrantheolder represents to the Issuer that its purchase of the Warrants has not resulted in and will not result in any violation by itself or the Issuer of any applicable laws and regulations and such representation is deemed to be repeated at all times until the termination of the Warrants.

The Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 10 that a Market Disruption Event has occurred.

(3) **China Connect Service**

Where the Final Terms relating to the Warrant specifies that China Connect Service terms are applicable, Condition 3 shall be amended by adding the following defined terms in alphabetical order. The following defined terms shall be read together with, and shall supplement, those definitions under Condition 3. In respect of the same definition, the following defined terms and the definition under Condition 3 shall both apply to the extent they are reconcilable. In case of any inconsistencies, the defined terms in this section shall prevail.

“China Connect Business Day” means any Trading Day on which the China Connect Service is open for order-routing during its regular order-routing sessions, notwithstanding the China Connect Service closing prior to its scheduled closing time (without regard to any order-routing outside of the regular order-routing session hours).

“China Connect Disruption” means (i) any suspension of or limitation imposed on routing of orders (including in respect of buy orders only, sell orders only or both buy and sell orders) through the China Connect Service, relating to the share on the Exchange (or in the case of an Index Warrant, relating to securities that comprise 20 percent or more of the level of the relevant index) or (ii) any event (other than a China Connect Early Closure) that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of the market participants in general to enter orders in respect of shares through the China Connect Service (or in the case of an Index Warrant, in securities that comprise 20 percent or more of the level of the relevant index)

“China Connect Early Closure” means the closure on any China Connect Business Day of the China Connect Service (provided that, in the case of an Index Warrant, securities that comprise 20 percent or more of the level of the relevant Index are securities that are order-routed through the China Connect Service) prior to its scheduled closing time unless such earlier closing time is announced by SEHK or the Exchange, as the case may be, at least one hour prior to the earlier of (i) the actual closing time for order-routing through the China Connect Service on such China Connect Business Day and (ii) the submission deadline for orders to be entered into the China Connect Service system for execution on the Exchange at the Valuation Time on such China Connect Business Day.

“China Connect Service” means the securities trading and clearing links programme developed by the Exchange, The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (“SEHK”), China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation (“CSDCC”) and Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“HKSCC”), through which (i) SEHK and/or its affiliates provides order-routing and other related services for certain eligible securities traded on the Exchange and (ii) CSDCC and HKSCC provides clearing, settlement, depository and other services in relation to such securities.

“China Connect Service Termination” means, on or after the Trade Date, the announcement by one or more of the Exchange, SEHK, the CSDCC, HKSCC or any regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of a suspension or termination of the China Connect Service or a part thereof for any reason which materially affects the routing of orders in respect of, or holding of, the shares through the China Connect Service and the Calculation Agent determines that there is a reasonable likelihood that such suspension or termination is not, or will not be, temporary.

“China Connect Share Disqualification” means, on or after the Trade Date, the shares cease to be accepted as “China Connect Securities” (as defined in the rules of the exchange of SEHK) for the purpose of the China Connect Service.

“Hedging Disruption” shall include (without limitation) (i) any inability to hedge by the Hedging Party or its affiliates as a result of compliance with any foreign ownership restrictions imposed by the issuer of any share, any exchange or any court, tribunal, government or regulatory authority in the People’s Republic of China excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan (“PRC”) or Hong Kong; (ii) China Connect Share Disqualification; (iii) China Connect Service Termination; and (iv) for the avoidance of doubt, using commercially reasonable efforts to hedge the risks with respect to the Transaction referred to in Hedging Disruption does not include the use of any quota granted to such Hedging Party or its affiliates under the Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor (“QFII”) or Renminbi Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor (“RQFII”) schemes.

“Market Disruption Event” includes (i) a China Connect Disruption or (ii) a China Connect Early Closure.

“Trading Day” means any day that is (or, but for the occurrence of a Market Disruption Event (as set out in Condition 15), would have been) (i) a trading day of the Exchange(s) other than a day on which trading on any such Exchange is scheduled to close prior to its regular weekday closing time and, if applicable, (ii) the China Connect Service is scheduled to be open for order-routing for its regular order-routing sessions;

(C) *Bond Warrants*

(1) For the purposes hereof:

“Bond Event” shall mean, in respect of a Bond, as determined by the Calculation Agent, the occurrence during the period from and including the Trade Date to but excluding the Valuation Date of one or more of Bond Acceleration, Bond Default, Bond Early Redemption, Bond Failure to Pay, Bond Governmental Intervention, Bond Issuer ISDA Event or Bond Restructuring, including if such Bond Event is the result of a Bond Change in Law Event. The Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Warrantheolders in accordance with Condition 10 that a Bond Event has occurred.

“Bond Acceleration” means, in respect of a Bond, a Bond has become due and payable before it would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default, early redemption or other similar condition or event (however described in the terms and conditions governing such Bond).

“Bond Change in Law Event” means (i) the adoption of any change in any applicable law or regulation (including without limitation, any law or regulation in respect of tax, solvency or capital requirements) or (ii) the promulgation of or any change in the interpretation by any court, tribunal or regulatory authority with competent jurisdiction of any applicable law or regulation (including any action taken by a taxing authority or brought in a court of competent jurisdiction).

“Bond Default” means, in respect of a Bond, a Bond has become capable of being declared due and payable before it would otherwise have been due and payable as a result of, or on the basis of, the occurrence of a default, event of default, or other similar condition or event (however described in the terms and conditions governing such Bond), notwithstanding any grace period set forth in the terms and conditions governing such Bond.

“Bond Early Redemption” means, in respect of a Bond (i) an early repayment at par of the Bond other than in accordance with its terms and conditions, (ii) an early redemption of the Bond for tax reasons in accordance with its terms and conditions, (iii) an early redemption of the Bond at, below or above par in accordance with its terms and

conditions or (iv) any other early redemption and/or early repayment of the Bond in accordance with its terms and conditions, including, without limitation, any partial or total call of the Bonds by the Bond Issuer.

“Bond Failure to Pay” means, in respect of a Bond, the failure by a Bond Issuer to make, when and where due, any payment under a Bond, provided that such failure is not remedied on or before the third Business Day (included) immediately following the relevant scheduled payment date, notwithstanding any grace period set forth in the terms and conditions governing such Bond at the time of such failure.

“Bond Governmental Intervention” means, with respect to one or more Bonds that any one or more of the following events occurs as a result of action taken or an announcement made, by a governmental authority pursuant to, or by means of, a restructuring and resolution law or regulation (or any other similar law or regulation), in each case, applicable to the Bond Issuer in a form which is binding, irrespective of whether such event is expressly provided for under the terms of the Bond:

- (i) any event which would affect creditors' rights so as to cause: (A) a reduction in the rate or amount of interest payable or the amount of scheduled interest accruals (including by way of redenomination); (B) a reduction in the amount of principal or premium payable at redemption (including by way of redenomination); (C) a postponement or other deferral of a date or dates for either (i) the payment or accrual of interest or (ii) the payment of principal or premium; or (D) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of any obligation under the Bond, causing the subordination of such obligation to any other obligation of the Bond Issuer;
- (ii) an expropriation, transfer or other event which mandatorily changes the beneficial holder of the Bond;
- (iii) a mandatory cancellation, conversion or exchange; or
- (iv) any event which has an analogous effect to any of the events specified in paragraphs (i) to (iii) of this definition.

“Bond Issuer ISDA Event” means that there is a public announcement by ISDA of the occurrence of, in relation to the Bond Issuer, one or more of Bankruptcy, Failure to Pay, Obligation Acceleration, Obligation Default, Repudiation/Moratorium, Restructuring or Governmental Intervention as defined in the 2014 ISDA Credit Derivatives Definitions.

“Bond Restructuring” means that:

- (a) with respect to each Bond, any one or more of the following events occurs in a form that binds any holders of such Bond (including, in each case, by way of an exchange), whether or not such event is expressly provided for or not under the terms of such Bond in effect as of the date as of which such Bond is issued or incurred: (i) any amount to be received by any holder of the Bond under the Bond would be reduced or paid in or exchanged into another form due to any Bond Change in Law Event; (ii) a reduction in the rate or amount of interest payable or the amount of scheduled interest accruals initially provided for; (iii) a reduction in the amount of principal or premium payable at maturity or at scheduled redemption dates initially provided for; (iv) a postponement, suspension or other deferral of a date or dates for either (A) the payment or accrual of interest or (B) the payment of principal or premium; (v) a change in the ranking in priority of payment of any obligation under the Bond, causing the subordination of such obligation to any other obligation of the Bond Issuer; (vi) any change in the currency or composition of any payment of interest or principal to any other currency; or (vii) any variation of the terms of the Bond.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of (a) above, the following will not constitute a Bond Restructuring: the payment in euro of interest or principal in relation to a Bond denominated in a currency of a Member State of the European Union that adopts or has adopted the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community, as amended by the Treaty on European Union.

“Market Disruption Event” means any event that disrupts or impairs (as determined by the Calculation Agent) the ability of market participants in general to effect transactions in or obtain market values for the Bonds.

(2) Bond Event

If a Bond Event occurs in relation to a Bond, the Issuer in its sole and absolute discretion may take the action described in (i) or (ii) below:

(i) require the Calculation Agent to determine in its sole and absolute discretion (a) the appropriate adjustment, if any, to be made to any one or more of any Relevant Asset and/or the Entitlement and/or the Exercise Price and/or the Multiplier and/or any of the other terms of these Terms and Conditions and/or the applicable Final Terms to account for the Bond Event and determine the effective date of that adjustment; or

(ii) cancel the Warrants by giving notice to Warrantheholders in accordance with Condition 10. If the Warrants are so cancelled the Issuer will pay an amount to each Warrantheholder in respect of each Warrant or, if Units are specified in the applicable Final Terms, each Unit, as the case may be, held by him which amount shall be the fair market value of a Warrant or a Unit, as the case may be, taking into account the Bond Event, less the cost to the Issuer of unwinding any underlying related hedging arrangements plus, if already paid, the Exercise Price, all as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion. Payments will be made in such manner as shall be notified to the Warrantheholders in accordance with Condition 10.

Upon the occurrence of a Bond Event, the Issuer shall give notice as soon as practicable to the Warrantheholders in accordance with Condition 10 stating the occurrence of the Bond Event, giving details thereof and the action proposed to be taken in relation thereto and the date from which the adjustment is effective. However, Warrantheholders should be aware that there may necessarily be some delay between the time at which any of the above events occur and the time at which notice thereof is given to the Warrantheholders.

By subscribing for or purchasing the Warrants, each Warrantheholder acknowledges and agrees that the Issuer or any of its affiliates may make such disclosure to any legal or regulatory body or authority as the Issuer or any of its affiliates shall consider necessary or appropriate regarding the Warrants or the Hedge Positions. In addition, each Warrantheholder represents to the Issuer that its purchase of the Warrants has not resulted in and will not result in any violation by itself or the Issuer of any applicable laws and regulations and such representation is deemed to be repeated at all times until the termination of the Warrants.

(3) Conversion

If the Bond is convertible bond or exchangeable bond, upon conversion, the Warrant shall become Warrant over such underlying security and the Calculation Agent shall adjust the terms of such Warrant as it deems appropriate to account for such conversion. The terms

applicable to Security Warrant shall be applicable to the Bond Warrant in a similar manner as the context requires.

16. Adjustments for European Monetary Union

The Issuer may, without the consent of the Warrantholders, on giving notice to the Warrantholders in accordance with Condition 10:

- (i) elect that, with effect from the Adjustment Date specified in the notice, certain terms of the Warrants shall be redenominated in euro.

The election will have effect as follows:

- (A) where the Settlement Currency of the Warrants is the National Currency Unit of a country which is participating in the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union, such Settlement Currency shall be deemed to be an amount of euro converted from the original Settlement Currency into euro at the Established Rate, subject to such provisions (if any) as to rounding as the Issuer may decide, after consultation with the Calculation Agent, and as may be specified in the notice, and after the Adjustment Date, all payments of the Cash Settlement Amount in respect of the Warrants will be made solely in euro as though references in the Warrants to the Settlement Currency were to euro;
 - (B) where the Exchange Rate and/or any other terms of these Terms and Conditions are expressed in or, in the case of the Exchange Rate, contemplate the exchange from or into, the currency (“**Original Currency**”) of a country which is participating in the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union, such Exchange Rate and/or any other terms of these Terms and Conditions shall be deemed to be expressed in or, in the case of the Exchange Rate, converted from or, as the case may be into, euro at the Established Rate; and
 - (C) such other changes shall be made to these Terms and Conditions as the Issuer may decide, after consultation with the Calculation Agent to conform them to conventions then applicable to instruments expressed in euro; and/or
- (ii) require that the Calculation Agent make such adjustments to the Multiplier and/or the Settlement Price and/or the Exercise Price and/or any other terms of these Terms and Conditions and/or the Final Terms as the Calculation Agent, in its sole discretion, may determine to be appropriate to account for the effect of the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union on the Multiplier and/or the Settlement Price and/or the Exercise Price and/or such other terms of these Terms and Conditions.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, none of the Issuer, the Calculation Agent and the Warrant Agents shall be liable to any Warrantholder or other person for any commissions, costs, losses or expenses in relation to or resulting from the transfer of euro or any currency conversion or rounding effected in connection therewith.

In this Condition, the following expressions have the following meanings:

“**Adjustment Date**” means a date specified by the Issuer in the notice given to the Warrantholders pursuant to this Condition which falls on or after the date on which the

country of the Original Currency first participates in the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union pursuant to the Treaty;

“Established Rate” means the rate for the conversion of the Original Currency (including compliance with rules relating to rounding in accordance with applicable European Community regulations) into euro established by the Council of the European Union pursuant to first sentence of Article 109 7(4) of the Treaty;

“euro” means the currency introduced at the start of the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union pursuant to the Treaty;

“National Currency Unit” means the unit of the currency of a country, as those units are defined on the day before the date on which the country of the Original Currency first participates in the third stage of European Economic and Monetary Union; and

“Treaty” means the treaty establishing the European Community, as amended.

17. Additional Representations

If the Warrants are directly or indirectly linked to China A shares, the Warrants may not be offered, sold or delivered, or offered or sold or delivered to any person for reoffering or resale or redelivery, in any such case directly or indirectly, in the PRC, or to any Domestic Investor as defined in the Administrative Rules of Securities Accounts of China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited. China A shares refer to shares of companies incorporated in the PRC, traded on stock exchanges in the PRC and which are denominated in renminbi.

“Domestic Investor” is defined in the Administrative Rules of Securities Accounts of China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited and includes the following:

- (i) PRC citizens resident in the PRC (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan);
- (ii) PRC citizens resident outside the PRC who are not permanent residents of another country or permanent residents of Hong Kong, Macau or Taiwan;
- (iii) Legal persons registered in the PRC (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan).

“Legal persons registered in the PRC” excludes foreign entities incorporated or organised in other jurisdictions even though they may have an office (i.e. a branch) in the PRC.

“PRC citizens” used in the rules do not include persons who are permanent residents of Hong Kong, Macau or Taiwan.

Each purchaser of the Warrants linked to China A Shares therefore represents to the Issuer that:

- (a) it is not a Domestic Investor;
- (b) it is not owned in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, by one or more Domestic Investors;
- (c) it will not sell, transfer, assign, novate or otherwise dispose of Warrants linked to A shares to any transferee without prior written consent of Macquarie Bank Limited;

- (d) all amounts paid or to be paid by it under the Warrants do not involve money financed by or sourced from any Domestic Investor.

Each purchaser of the Warrants linked to Taiwan listed shares is deemed to have represented, warranted and undertaken to the Issuer upon its purchase of the Warrants that (1) it is not purchasing the Warrants for the specific benefit or account of (i) any residents of the PRC, corporations in the PRC, or corporations outside the PRC that are beneficially owned by residents of the PRC or (ii) any residents of the Republic of China ("Taiwan"), corporations in Taiwan, or corporations outside Taiwan that are beneficially owned by residents of Taiwan; (2) it will not sell, transfer, assign, novate or otherwise dispose of the Warrants to or for the specific benefit or account of (i) any residents of the PRC, corporations in the PRC, or corporations outside the PRC which are beneficially owned by residents of the PRC or (ii) any residents of Taiwan, corporations in Taiwan, or corporations outside Taiwan which are beneficially owned by residents of Taiwan; and details of the Warrants (including the identity of the Warrantholder) may, (a) upon request or order by any competent authority, regulatory or enforcement organization, governmental or otherwise, including the stock exchange on which the underlying shares are listed, (b) as required by applicable law, rules, regulations, codes or guidelines (whether having the force of law or otherwise), be disclosed in accordance with such request, order, law, rules, regulations, codes or guidelines (whether such disclosure is to be made to third parties or otherwise), and releases a party (and its Affiliates) from the duty of confidentiality owed to the other in relation to such information; and (3) it is not (i) a shareholder holding directly or indirectly through nominees more than ten percent (10%) of the shares issued by, or a director, supervisor or manager of, a Taiwan company the shares of which are traded on the Taiwan Stock Exchange or Taipei Exchange which are the underlying of the Warrant ("Insider") or (ii) a person or entity which would be deemed to be a "nominee" of an Insider.

Consequences of misrepresentations

If any of the representations as set out in the preceding paragraph proves to be incorrect or misleading in any material respect when made or repeated or deemed to have been made or repeated; or if a Warrantholder fails to comply with or perform any agreement or obligation undertaken by it in the above representations, the Issuer may early terminate the relevant Warrants at the fair market value less any hedging cost as determined by the Calculation Agent in its sole and absolute discretion.

18. Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999

The Warrants do not confer on a third party any right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 ("Act") to enforce any term of the Warrants but this does not affect any right or remedy of a third party which exists or is available apart from the Act.

Form of Final Terms

Final Terms for an issue by Macquarie Bank Limited under the Warrant Programme for the issue of Warrants relating to a single Security, a Basket of Securities, a single Index, a Basket of Indices, a single Bond or a Basket of Bonds.

FINAL TERMS

Date: [•]
Series No.: [•]

MACQUARIE BANK LIMITED
(ABN 46 008 583 542)

[Issue Size] [Call/Put] Warrants
relating to the [ordinary shares of [Security Issuer]]/ [Index]/ [Bond]

issued pursuant to the Macquarie Bank Limited
Warrant Programme

This document constitutes the Final Terms in relation to the issue of Warrants as described herein. Terms used herein shall have the meanings given to them in the base prospectus dated 21 November 2019 [and the Supplement dated [•] (together,) the “**Prospectus**” issued in relation to the programme for the issue of Warrants by Macquarie Bank Limited (the “**Programme**”). These Final Terms must be read in conjunction with the Prospectus.

These Final Terms have been prepared for the purpose of Article 8 (2) of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 and must be read in conjunction with the Prospectus and any supplement, which are published in accordance with Article 23 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 on the website of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange: www.bourse.lu. In order to get the full information both the Prospectus (and any supplement) and these Final Terms must be read in conjunction. A summary of the individual issue is annexed to these Final Terms.

Type	[American Style / European Style] [Cash Settled / Physical Delivery] [Call / Put] Warrants relating to the [ordinary shares of [Security Issuer] / [Basket of Securities]] / [Index]/ [Basket of Indices]/ [Bond]/ [Basket of Bonds] [with coupon]
Issue Size	[•]
Issue Date	[•]
Issue Price per Warrant	[Currency] [Issue Price]
Exercise Price	[Currency] [•]
Payout of the Warrants	[For Cash Settled Warrants: Hedge Execution: Applicable/ Not applicable

	<p>Cash Settlement Amount Percentage: [•] [Calculation Amount: [●]]</p> <p>Calculation Period: From [and including]/[but excluding] [●] to [and including]/[but excluding] [●]</p> <p>[Coupon Amount: [●]]</p> <p>Coupon Payment Date: [●]</p> <p>Coupon Rate: [•] [p.a.]</p> <p>Cash Dividend: Applicable/ Not applicable</p> <p>[Cash Dividend Percentage: [•]]</p> <p>[Trade Date: [•]]</p> <p>[Units: [•]]</p> <p>[Entitlement: [•]]</p> <p>[Multiplier: [•]]</p> <p>[Relevant Time: [•]]</p> <p>[Exchange Rate: [•]]</p> <p>Averaging: Applicable/ Not applicable [Averaging Dates: [•]] [[Omission] / [Postponement]/ [Modified Postponement] applies]</p>
Settlement Currency	[•]
Exercise Date/ expiration date/ Exercise Period	[•]
Settlement Date	<p>[the date determined by the Calculation Agent being no later than the fifth Business Day following the Valuation Date, or as amended by the Calculation Agent from time to time without notification, provided that if a Market Disruption Event has resulted in a Valuation Date for the Securities being adjusted as set out in the definition of “Valuation Date” in Condition 3, the Settlement Date shall be the fifth Business Day next following the last occurring Valuation Date in relation to the Securities.]/ [•]</p>

Underlying/ Relevant Asset	<p>[Security / Index/ Basket of Securities/ Basket of Indices/ Bond/ Basket of Bonds]</p> <p>[name(s) of the issuer of the Security or Basket of Securities/ Bond or Basket of Bonds]</p> <p>[ISIN of the underlying]</p> <p>[the relevant weighting of each security within a basket of securities and where pricing information is available] [Where the underlying is an index need to include the name of the index, the name of the index sponsor and details of where the information about the index can be obtained, where the underlying is a basket if indices, information relating to the relevant weightings of each index in the basket]</p> <p>[Where the underlying is an index, include: [specify benchmark(s)] [is/are] provided by [insert administrator(s) legal name(s)] [repeat as necessary]. [As at the date of these Final Terms, [insert administrator(s) legal name(s)] [appear(s)]/[does]/[do] not appear] [repeat as necessary] in the register of administrators and benchmarks established and maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulation. [As far as the Issuer is aware, [[insert benchmark(s)] [does/do] not fall within the scope of the Benchmark Regulation by virtue of Article 2 of that Regulation] [repeat as necessary] OR [the transitional provisions in Article 51 of the Benchmark Regulation apply], such that [insert administrator(s) legal name(s)] [is/are] not currently required to obtain authorisation or registration (or, if located outside the European Union, recognition, endorsement or equivalence). [repeat as necessary].]]</p> <p>[China Connect Service terms are applicable.]</p>
Limitation on rights	<p>Maximum Exercise Number: [•]</p> <p>Minimum Exercise Number: [•]</p>
Euroclear and Clearstream name and address	<p>[Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., 1 Boulevard du Roi Albert II, B-1210 Brussels, Luxembourg]</p> <p>[Clearstream Banking S.A., 42 Avenue JF Kennedy, L-1855 Luxembourg, Luxembourg]</p>
Net proceeds	[•]
Expenses and taxes	[•]

Interest of natural and legal persons involved in the issue	[So far as the Issuer is aware, no person involved in the issue of the Warrants has an interest material to the offer.]/ [•]
Third party information	[Not Applicable / The information included in these Final Terms under “Additional provisions relating to the underlying” (the “Underlying Information”) consists of extracts from or summaries of information that is publicly available free of charge on [source] in respect of the Underlying and is not necessarily the latest information available. The Issuer accepts responsibility for accurately extracting and summarising the Underlying Information. As far as the Issuer is aware, no facts have been omitted which would render the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading. No further or other responsibility (express or implied) in respect of the Underlying Information is accepted by the Issuer.]
Listing and admission to trading	[Not Applicable] / [Application [has been] [will be] made by the Issuer (or on its behalf) for the Warrants to be admitted to trading on the professional segment of the regulated market of and listed on the Official List of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange to which only Qualified Investors can have access for the purposes of trading in such securities][with effect from, at the earliest the Issue Date.] [In the case of a further issue, include: The existing Warrants are [unlisted]/ [listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange]]
Placing and Underwriting	[Not applicable] / [name and address of the coordinators, placers, paying agents, depository agents in each country, entities agreeing to underwrite the issue on a firm commitment or under “best efforts” agreements whether partially or not, and date of underwriting agreement]
Yield to final maturity	[Not applicable] [Specify details]
Representation of debt security holders including an identification of the organization representing the investors and provisions applying to such representation. Indication of where the public may have access to the contracts relation to these forms of representation	[Not applicable] [Specify details]

ISIN	[•]
Common Code	[•]
Information about the past and the further performance of the underlying and its volatility can be obtained from	[•]
Additional provisions relating to the underlying	[Country of Incorporation: [•]] [Place of Listing: [•]] [Date of Listing: [•]] [Par Value: [•]] [Financial information: [•]] [Dividend information: [•]] [Historical price/level information: [•]]

Macquarie Bank Limited

Information about Macquarie Bank Limited

Macquarie Bank Limited (ABN 46 008 583 542) is registered with the Australian Business Register and is headquartered in Sydney.

MBL's registered office and principal place of business is Level 6, 50 Martin Place, Sydney, New South Wales, 2000, Australia. The telephone number of its principal place of business is +612-8232-3333.

Legal identifier (LEI) of Macquarie Bank is 4ZHCHI4KYZG2WVRT8631. The website of Macquarie Bank is www.macquarie.com. This website and any other websites referenced in this Base Prospectus are for information purposes only and do not form part of this Base Prospectus.

Macquarie Bank is a corporation constituted with limited liability under the laws of the Commonwealth of Australia regulated by the APRA as an ADI in Australia and by the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom as to banking business with Professional and Eligible Counterparties. Macquarie Bank complies with all applicable corporate governance requirements under Australian law.

MBL, the predecessor of MGL, has its origins as the merchant bank Hill Samuel Australia Limited, created in 1969 as a wholly owned subsidiary of Hill Samuel & Co Limited, London. MBL was incorporated on 26 April 1983 under the Companies Act 1981. MBL obtained an Australian banking license as MBL in 1985 and in 1996, MBL was publicly listed on the ASX.

MBL's ordinary shares were listed on the ASX from 29 July 1996 until the corporate restructuring of the Macquarie Group in November 2007. Prior to the restructure, MBL was a widely held ASX-listed public company and engaged in certain investment banking activities through Macquarie Capital. On 19 November, 2007, when the restructure was completed, MBL became an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of MGL, a new ASX-listed company, and the Group transferred to the Non-Banking Group most of the assets and businesses of Macquarie Capital, and some less financially significant assets and businesses of the former Equity Markets group (now part of Commodities & Global Markets) and Treasury & Commodities (now part of Commodities & Global Markets). Although MBL's ordinary shares are no longer listed on the ASX, MBL's Macquarie Income Securities continue to be listed on the ASX and, accordingly, MBL remains subject to the disclosure and other requirements of the ASX as they apply to companies with debt securities listed on the ASX.

At 30 September 2019 Macquarie Bank Group employed over 4,300 people and had total assets of A\$185.62 billion, a Harmonised Basel III Tier 1 capital ratio of 16.0%, a Harmonised Basel III Common Equity Tier 1 ratio of 14.0% and total equity of A\$12.34 billion. For the half year ending 30 September 2019, Macquarie Bank Group's net operating income was A\$3.43 billion and profit attributable to ordinary equity holders was A\$992 million.

As an Australian company, MBL has the legal capacity and powers of an individual both in and outside Australia.

Organisational Structure

MBL comprises: Banking & Financial Services; Commodities & Global Markets (excluding certain assets of the Credit Markets business, certain activities of the Cash Equities business and the Commodity Markets and Finance business, and some other less financially significant activities).

Macquarie Group provides shared services to both the Banking Group and the Non-Banking Group through the Corporate segment. The Corporate segment is not considered an operating group and comprises four central functions: Risk Management, Legal and Governance, Financial Management and Corporate Operations. Shared services include: Risk Management, Finance, Information Technology, Group Treasury, Settlement Services, Equity Markets Operations, Human Resources Services, Business Services, Company Secretarial, Corporate Affairs, Taxation Services, Business Improvement and Strategy Services, Central Executive Services, Other Group-wide Services, Business Shared Services, and other services as may be agreed from time to time.

Business Group Overview

Banking and Financial Services

Banking & Financial Services is in the Banking Group and comprises MBL's retail banking and financial services businesses, providing a diverse range of personal banking, wealth management, business banking and vehicle finance products and services to retail clients, advisers, brokers and business clients. Banking & Financial Services does not operate in the United Kingdom or European Union.

Commodities & Global Markets (excluding certain assets of the Credit Markets business, certain activities of the Cash Equities business and the Commodity Markets and Finance business, and some other less financially significant activities)

Commodities & Global Markets provides clients with an integrated, end-to-end offering across global markets including equities, fixed income, foreign exchange and commodities. The platform covers more than 25 markets and over 200 products, and has evolved over more than four decades to provide clients with access to markets, financing, financial hedging, research and market analysis and physical execution. The group also delivers a diverse a range of tailored finance solutions globally across a variety of industries and asset classes.

Indication of any Significant New Products and/or Activities

Any indication of significant new products and/or activities (if any) is described in Note 3 of Macquarie Bank's 2019 Interim Report (on page 28) for the half-year ended 30 September 2019.

Trend Information

Other than the matters disclosed under "Significant change in the Issuer's financial position", there has been no material adverse change in the prospects of Macquarie Bank or any significant change in the financial performance of the Group since the date of its last published audited financial statements (such date being 31 March 2019).

Except as may be described in this Base Prospectus (including as set out under "Risk Factors" on pages 14 to 37 inclusive of this Base Prospectus) or released to the ASX in compliance with the continuous disclosure requirements of the Listing Rules of the ASX, there are no known trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that have had a material adverse change on Macquarie Bank's prospects since the financial year ended 31 March 2019.

Profit Estimate

Macquarie Bank does not make profit forecasts or estimates.

Major Shareholders

As at the date of this Base Prospectus, Macquarie B.H. Pty Limited is the sole ordinary shareholder of Macquarie Bank. Macquarie B.H. Pty Limited is wholly-owned by MGL. As of 30 September 2019, Macquarie Bank had 589,276,303 fully paid ordinary shares on issue and the share capital of A\$7,287,441,763.73.

Although the Issuer is an indirect subsidiary of MGL, the majority of the Macquarie Bank board of directors are independent directors. The Managing Director and Chief Executive Officer of Macquarie Bank is also a director. Taking into account Macquarie Bank's status as a subsidiary, the primary role of the Macquarie Bank board of directors is to promote the long-term health and prosperity of Macquarie Bank, while being mindful of the obligations it must discharge as an authorised deposit-taking institution.

Preference Shares

As at the date of this Base Prospectus, Macquarie Bank also has on issue 4,000,000 non-cumulative redeemable preference shares, issued in connection with Macquarie Bank's Macquarie Income Securities and fully-paid to A\$400,000,000.

Lawsuits and Contingent liabilities

Macquarie Bank is an indirect subsidiary of MGL. Macquarie Group is a large diversified Australian-based financial institution with a long and successful history. Like any financial institution, Macquarie Group is subject to lawsuits from time to time.

There are no, nor have there been, governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including any proceedings which are pending or threatened of which Macquarie Bank or the Macquarie Group is aware) in the 12 month period prior to the date of this document which may have or have had a significant effect on the financial position or profitability of Macquarie Bank.

Germany

Macquarie Bank was a lender to a group of independent investment funds in 2011. The funds were trading shares around the dividend payment dates where investors were seeking to obtain the benefit of dividend withholding tax credits. The investors' credit claims were refused and there was no loss to the German revenue in relation to this matter.

With respect to the civil case, two of the investors have already sued the Swiss bank that introduced them to the investment. They and other investors have now sold their claims to a German litigation special purpose vehicle controlled by the same lawyer who acted in the litigation against the Swiss bank. In 2018 that vehicle brought a claim against Macquarie Bank seeking €30 million in damages. Macquarie Bank strongly disputes this claim noting that it did not arrange, advise or otherwise engage with the investors, who were high net-worth individuals with their own advisers. Many, if not all, had previously participated in similar transactions.

The Cologne Prosecutor's Office ("CPO") is investigating the transaction. Although no current staff members have been interviewed to date, as expected as part of their ongoing investigation, the CPO has formally classified 22 current and former staff members as persons of interest or suspects under German law, including the Macquarie Group CEO and the former Macquarie Group CEO.

Macquarie Group will continue to cooperate fully with the German authorities. Macquarie Group notes that it has already resolved its two other matters involving German dividend trading that

took place between 2006 and 2009, where the authorities noted Macquarie's "unreserved cooperation". The industry-wide investigation relating to dividend trading continues and Macquarie Group continues to respond to requests for information about its activities in this market. Macquarie Group's profits from these activities were not material.

Regulatory oversight and recent developments

In Australia, the key regulators that supervise and regulate the Macquarie Group's activities are APRA, the RBA, ASIC, the ASX, the Australian Securities Exchange Limited (as operator of the ASX24 market formerly known as the Sydney Futures Exchange), the ACCC and the Australian Transaction Reports and Analysis Centre ("**AUSTRAC**").

APRA is the prudential regulator of the Australian financial services industry. APRA establishes and enforces prudential standards and practices designed to ensure that, under all reasonable circumstances, financial promises made by institutions under APRA's supervision are met within a stable, efficient and competitive financial system. Macquarie Bank is an ADI under the Banking Act and, as such, is subject to prudential regulation and supervision by APRA.

The Banking Act confers wide powers on APRA which are to be exercised ultimately for the protection of depositors of ADIs in Australia and for the promotion of financial system stability in Australia. In particular, APRA has power under the Banking Act (a) to investigate Macquarie Bank's affairs and/or issue a direction to it (such a direction to comply with a prudential requirement, to conduct an audit, to remove a director or senior manager, to ensure a director or senior manager does not take part in the management or conduct of the business, to appoint a person as a director or senior manager, not to undertake any financial obligation on behalf of any other person among other things), and (b) if Macquarie Bank becomes unable to meet its obligations or suspends payment (and in certain other limited circumstances), to appoint an "ADI statutory manager" to take control of Macquarie Bank's business.

In its supervision of Macquarie Bank and other ADIs, APRA focuses on capital adequacy, liquidity, market risk, credit risk, operational risk, interest rate risk, associations with related entities, large exposures to unrelated entities, funds management, securitisation, outsourcing, business continuity management, covered bond activities and governance. APRA discharges its responsibilities by requiring ADIs to regularly provide it with information as requested as well as reports which set forth a broad range of information, including financial and statistical information relating to their financial position and information in respect of prudential and other matters. APRA's approach to the assessment of an ADI's capital adequacy and liquidity risk management is based on the risk based capital adequacy framework set out in the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision's ("**Basel Committee**") publications, "*International Convergence of Capital Measurement and Capital Standards a Revised Framework*" ("**Basel II**"), revised in June 2006 and "*A global regulatory framework for more resilient banks and banking systems*" ("**Basel III**"), released in December 2010 and revised in June 2011.

In December 2017 the Basel Committee finalised reforms ("**Basel III: Finalising post-crisis reforms**") to amend the calculation of certain risk weighted assets under Basel III. Subsequently in February 2018, APRA released their proposed revisions to the capital framework as part of their aim to ensure Australian banks are 'unquestionably strong' by 1 January 2020. This revised framework considers Basel's finalised reforms.

In exercising its powers, APRA works closely with the RBA. The RBA is Australia's central bank and an active participant in the financial markets. It also manages Australia's foreign reserves, issues Australian currency notes, serves as a banker to the Australian Government and, through the Payment Systems Board, supervises the payment system.

ASIC is Australia's corporate, markets and financial services regulator, which regulates Australian companies, financial markets, financial services organisations and professionals who deal and advise in investments, superannuation, insurance, deposit taking and credit. ASIC is also responsible for consumer protection, monitoring and promoting market integrity and licensing in relation to the Australian financial system.

ASX is Australia's primary securities market and the Macquarie Income Securities, Macquarie Group Capital Notes and MGL's ordinary shares are listed on ASX. MBL and MGL each have a contractual obligation to comply with ASX's listing rules, which have the statutory backing of the Corporations Act. The ASX listing rules govern requirements for listing on ASX and include provisions in relation to issues of securities, disclosure to the market, executive remuneration and related-party transactions. ASX and ASIC oversee our compliance with ASX's listing rules, including any funds we manage that are listed on the ASX.

The ASX24 market provides exchange traded and over-the-counter services and regulates the cash and derivative trades that Macquarie Bank executes through the ASX24 as a market participant in the ASX24. This business is conducted primarily within the Group.

The ACCC is Australia's competition regulator. Its key responsibilities include ensuring that corporations do not act in a way that may have the effect of eliminating or reducing competition, and to oversee product safety and liability issues, pricing practices and third-party access to facilities of national significance. The ACCC's consumer protection activities complement those of Australia state and territory consumer affairs agencies that administer the unfair trading legislation of those jurisdictions.

AUSTRAC is Australia's anti-money laundering and counter-terrorism financing regulator and specialist financial intelligence unit. It works collaboratively with Australian industries and businesses (including certain entities of the Macquarie Group) in their compliance with anti-money laundering and counter-terrorism financing legislation. As Australia's financial intelligence unit, AUSTRAC contributes to investigative and law enforcement work to combat money laundering, terrorism financing, organized and financial crime, tax evasion and to prosecute criminals in Australia and overseas.

The Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorism Financing Act 2006 ("**AML-CTF Act**") places obligations on providers of financial services and gaming services, and on bullion dealers. The AML-CTF Act affects entities who offer specific services which may be exploited to launder money or finance terrorism, for example, those relating to financial products, electronic fund transfers, designated remittance arrangements and correspondent banking relationships. The AML-CTF Act also has broad extra territorial application to overseas entities of Australian companies.

A number of entities in Macquarie Group are considered to be "reporting entities" for the purposes of the AML-CTF Act and are required to undertake certain obligations, including "know your customer" obligations, on-boarding and ongoing customer risk assessments, identification and verification obligations, enhanced customer due diligence, establishing an AML-CTF program to identify, mitigate and manage the risk of money laundering and terrorism financing, enhanced record-keeping and reporting on suspicious matters, cash transactions above a set threshold and international funds transfer instructions to and from Australia.

The Macquarie Bank Group and Macquarie Group continue to monitor, manage and implement changes as a result of AML-CTF legislation.

Revenue authorities undertake risk reviews and audits as part of their normal activities. Macquarie Bank has assessed those matters which have been identified in such reviews and audits as well

as other taxation claims and litigation, including seeking advice where appropriate, and considers that Macquarie Bank and the Macquarie Bank Group currently hold appropriate provisions.

Outside Australia, some of the Macquarie Bank Group's key regulators include the United States Securities Exchange Commission, the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission, the United States Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority and Prudential Regulation Authority, the Hong Kong Monetary Authority, the Monetary Authority of Singapore and the Korean Financial Supervisory Service.

As with other financial services providers, Macquarie Bank continues to face increased supervision and regulation in most of the jurisdictions in which it operates, particularly in the areas of funding, liquidity, capital adequacy and prudential regulation.

Basel III framework - Liquidity

APRA's final prudential standards and practice guides implementing the global liquidity standards issued by the Basel Committee in the Basel III framework came into effect on 1 January 2018 (and were last amended in December 2016). In line with the liquidity standards contained within the Basel III framework, APRA introduced the Liquidity Coverage Ratio ("**LCR**") as part of its liquidity and funding framework, which became a prudential requirement on 1 January 2015.

In addition to implementing the LCR, pursuant to APRA Prudential Standard APS 210 - Liquidity, APRA has implemented the Net Stable Funding Ratio ("**NSFR**") into its liquidity and funding framework. The NSFR is a 12 month structural funding metric, which requires that 'available stable funding' is sufficient to cover 'required stable funding', where 'stable funding' has an actual or assumed maturity of greater than 12 months. The new standard came into effect on 1 January 2018, consistent with the international timetable agreed to by the Basel Committee. MBL currently complies with the requirements of the LCR & NSFR.

APRA's prudential supervision – Capital adequacy – “unquestionably strong”

On 19 July 2017, APRA released an Information Paper on its assessment of the additional capital required for the Australian banking sector to have capital ratios that are considered “unquestionably strong”. APRA indicated that for ADIs using an internal ratings based ("**IRB**") approach to credit risk, it will be necessary to raise minimum capital requirements by around an average of 150 basis points in order to be considered “unquestionably strong”.

On 14 February 2018, APRA released two discussion papers for consultation on revisions to the capital framework based on the Basel III reforms and to better align the framework to current risks. Such revisions to the capital framework include: (i) lower risk weights for low loan-to-value mortgage loans, and higher risk weights for interest-only loans and loans for investment purposes, than those applied under APRA's current framework; (ii) amendments to the treatment of exposures to small- to medium-sized enterprises ("**SME**"), including those secured by residential property under the standardised and IRB approaches; (iii) changes to the loss given default ("**LGD**") estimates applied by ADIs under the foundation IRB approach, including higher LGD estimates for senior unsecured exposures; (iv) constraints on IRB ADIs' use of their own parameter estimates for particular exposures, and an overall floor on risk weighted assets relative to the standardised approach; and (v) a single replacement methodology for the current advanced and standardised approaches to operational risk.

The two discussion papers reinforced APRA's previous guidance. As the final form of the framework remains uncertain, there may be a broader range of potential outcomes for individual

banks. Based on existing guidance, the Group's surplus capital position remains sufficient to accommodate likely additional requirements.

The discussion papers also outlined potential revisions to the leverage ratio requirements for ADIs, including APRA's intention to apply a minimum leverage ratio for ADIs, expressed as the ratio of Tier 1 Capital to total exposures. On 28 November 2018, APRA released its Response to Submissions Paper in relation to the introduction of the leverage ratio requirement for ADIs, and draft revised APS 110. In summary, in response to the submissions APRA proposes to:

- set the minimum leverage ratio requirement for IRB ADIs at 3.5%;
- set the minimum leverage ratio requirement for standardized ADIs at 3%;
- allow standardized ADIs to use AASB, rather than the more complex Basel III methodology, to calculate certain parts of the ratio; and
- require IRB ADIs to largely follow the Basel III methodology to calculate their leverage ratios.

APRA intends for the revised APS 110 to commence at the same time as the broader revisions to the risk-based capital framework, with a proposed implementation date of 1 January 2022. This also aligns with the Basel Committee's implementation date for these standards. IRB ADIs will be required to continue publically disclosing their leverage ratios as calculated under the current exposure measure until the revised framework commences.

APRA released a discussion paper on 14 August 2018, which sets out the potential options to improve transparency, international comparability and flexibility of the capital framework but are not intended to change the amount of capital that ADIs are required to hold beyond the "Unquestionably Strong" capital benchmarks announced in July 2017.

In its Response to Submissions released on 27 November 2018, APRA proposed the revisions to the Basel III capital framework, initially outlined in February 2018, will come into effect from 1 January 2022, the internationally agreed implementation date set by the Basel Committee. APRA had originally proposed an earlier implementation date of 1 January 2021.

APRA released a further response to the Submission on 12 June 2019. This response paper addresses key elements of the proposals relating to residential mortgages, the standardized approaches to credit risk and operational risk, and the simplified framework.

Accompanying this response paper were draft versions of the following Prudential Standards:

- APS 112 Capital Adequacy: Standardised Approach to Credit Risk: among other changes, APRA is proposing to:
 - narrow the definition of "non-standard" mortgage;
 - increase the off-balance sheet credit conversion factor ("CCF"), including where a contractual right exists for the bank to cancel the undrawn credit;
 - amend mortgage risk weights, providing more granularity and higher risk weights for higher LVR exposures compared to the current standard;
 - differentiate between owner-occupied, principal-and-interest mortgages as compared to all other mortgages; and

- apply more granular risk-weightings for SME exposures, as well as recognize that collateral (motor vehicles, commercial property and plant, equipment and machinery) may mitigate losses in the event of default.
- APS 113 Capital Adequacy: Internal Ratings-based Approach to Credit Risk: amending the residential mortgages definition, including to more narrowly define the scope of residential mortgages and to simplify the method for calculating capital requirements for residential mortgages; and
- APS 115 Capital Adequacy: Standardised Measurement Approach to Operational Risk: revised to replace the Advanced Measurement Approach and reflect the requirements of the Standardised Measurement Approach, excluding the loss component.

In summary, this response paper and its accompanying draft Prudential Standards sought to further progress the implementation of Basel III and increase capital requirements to meet the unquestionably strong benchmarks. More broadly, the response paper also aims to:

- address the structural concentration in residential mortgages, including embedding improved serviceability assessments in the capital framework and targeting higher risk residential mortgages;
- aim for appropriate capital outcomes between the IRB and standardized approaches; and
- improve the transparency, comparability and flexibility of the capital framework.

APS 117 Capital Adequacy: Interest Rate Risk in the Banking Book - On 4 September 2019, APRA released a response paper and revised draft prudential standard on Interest Rate Risk in the Banking Book which follows an initial consultation process which commenced in February 2018, as part of APRA's broader proposed revisions to the capital framework.

APRA also commenced a second consultation calling for submissions on the proposals addressed in the response paper. The key proposals are:

- Implementing an 'Expected Shortfall' approach for capital. This would take the average of the largest 2.5% moves in interest rates, rather than the current "VaR" approach which uses a single scenario that represents a 1 in 100 movement
- Changes to the capital calculation for ADIs accredited under the internal ratings based (IRB) approach. This includes monthly capital calculations, integrating key risk components into a single calculation, standardisation of certain assumptions and segregating the banking book between market related (e.g. Liquid asset portfolio) and non-market related exposures (e.g. mortgages, deposits).
- Enhanced requirements for Board oversight. This includes a requirement for an ADI's board to approve the assumed maturity profile of shareholders capital, to quantify risk appetite, and to be informed of key modelling assumptions. These requirements will also be extended to non-IRB ADIs.

Credit risk management

On 25 March 2019, APRA released a discussion paper proposing changes to Prudential Standard *Credit Quality* (APS 220), which requires ADIs to control credit risk by adopting prudent credit risk management policies and procedures. APS 220 was last substantially updated in 2006. APRA's

plan to modernize the standard was prompted by its recent supervisory focus on credit standards, and also reflects contemporary credit risk management practices.

The discussion paper outlines APRA's proposals in the following areas:

Credit risk management – The revised APS 220 broadens its coverage to include credit standards and the ongoing monitoring and management of an ADI's credit portfolio in more detail. It also incorporates enhanced Board oversight of credit risk and the need for ADIs to maintain prudent credit risk practices over the entire credit life-cycle.

Credit standards – The revised APS 220 incorporate outcomes from APRA's recent supervisory focus on credit standards and also addresses recommendation 1.12 from the final report of the Royal Commission in relation to the valuation of land taken as collateral by ADIs.

Asset classification and provisioning – The revised APS 220 provides a more consistent classification of credit exposures, by aligning recent accounting standard changes on loan provisioning requirements, as well as other guidance on credit related matters of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision.

To better describe the purpose of the revised standard, APRA also proposes to rename it Prudential Standard *APS 220 Credit Risk Management*. The proposed reforms are due to be implemented from 1 July 2020, and APRA intends to release for consultation an accompanying prudential practice guide (PPG) and revised reporting standards later in 2019.

Counterparty credit risk

In accordance with Basel III reforms, APRA has finalised the revised standards on the approach to Counterparty Credit Risk. These revisions, in the form of a new Prudential Standard APS 180 and a revised Prudential Standard APS 112, will see the Current Exposure Method (CEM), the measurement approach for derivative exposures, being replaced by the Standardised Approach to Counterparty Credit Risk (SA-CCR). The new requirements are scheduled to take effect on 1 July 2019.

Banking Executive Accountability Regime

In February 2018 the Treasury Laws Amendment (Banking Executive Accountability and Related Measures) Act 2018 was passed by Parliament introducing a new bank executive accountability regime known as “**BEAR**”. The intention of BEAR is to improve the operating culture of all ADIs and their subsidiaries, introducing transparency and personal accountability into the banking sector. ADIs will have legal obligations to conduct their business with honesty and integrity and to defer the variable remuneration (bonuses) of certain senior executives. With increased powers, APRA will be able to investigate potential breaches, penalise ADIs and accountable persons and disqualify persons from the industry for breach. Large ADIs will need to be BEAR compliant by 1

July 2018, while smaller and medium sized institutions (including MBL) will have an extra 12 months to comply with the new regime.

Obligations that will apply to both ADIs and 'accountable persons' are to:

- act with honesty, integrity, and with due skill, care and diligence;
- deal with APRA in an open, cooperative and constructive way; and
- take reasonable steps in conducting business to prevent matters from arising that would adversely affect the ADI's prudential standard or reputation.

On 28 June 2019, APRA outlined its proposed approach to implementing the Royal Commission recommendation on product responsibility for authorised deposit-taking institutions under the BEAR.

Recommendation 1.17 of the final report of the Royal Commission recommended that APRA determine an end-to-end product responsibility for each ADI subject to the BEAR with the aim of improving customer experience and outcomes.

APRA is proposing to require ADIs to identify and register an accountable person for end-to-end responsibility for each product or group of products offered to all customers. APRA has requested feedback on four key considerations for implementing the requirements: (1) the scope of accountability; (2) product coverage; (3) the wording of the legal instrument; and (4) the application of joint accountability within ADIs and ADI groups.

APRA has also requested feedback that would assist them to understand how many products or groups of products ADIs are likely to have and how many accountable persons are likely to hold the proposed end-to-end product responsibility.

APRA aims to release the final legislative instrument in December 2019 and expects to implement the new requirements by 1 July 2020.

Loss absorbency at the point of non-viability

On 13 January 2011, the Basel Committee issued the minimum requirements to ensure loss absorbency at the point of non-viability. These requirements enhance the entry criteria of regulatory capital to ensure that all regulatory capital instruments issued by banks are capable of absorbing losses in the event that a bank is unable to support itself in the private market and are in addition to the criteria detailed in the text of the Basel III framework that were published in December 2010.

Under the requirements, all non-common Tier 1 and Tier 2 instruments issued by a bank on or after 1 January 2013 must have a provision which allows a relevant authority to require the debt to be written off or converted into common equity upon the earlier of such authority determining that (1) a write-off is necessary; and (2) rescue funds from the public sector (or equivalent) are required, for the bank to continue to be viable. Instruments issued prior to 1 January, 2013 that do not meet these criteria but otherwise met all of the criteria for Additional Tier 1 or Tier 2 Capital as set out in the text of the Basel III framework are considered instruments that no longer qualify and were phased out from 1 January 2013.

APRA's implementation of these minimum requirements were included in its revised prudential standards relating to capital adequacy which came into effect on 1 January 2013. All additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 instruments currently issued by MBL meet the requirements of the revised prudential standard requirements for loss absorbency at the point of non-viability or are eligible

for transitional relief that is available for qualifying instruments on a progressively decreasing basis from 1 January 2013, until 1 January 2022.

Management of large exposures

On 7 December 2017, APRA released a response paper setting out the revisions to its prudential framework on large exposures for ADIs as set out in Prudential Standard APS 221: Large Exposures (“APS 221”). APRA’s large exposure framework aims to limit the impact of losses when a large counterparty defaults, and to restrict contagion risk spreading across the financial system. The core components of APRA’s new large exposures framework are: (i) a reference to Tier 1 Capital as a basis for determining large exposures (ii) a recalibration of existing large exposure limits and the introduction of a lower limit on certain exposures; and (iii) a stronger set of requirements for measuring exposure values and for assessing groups of connected counterparties. As of 1 January 2019, APRA required ADIs to implement most aspects of APS 221. A transition period is provided for provisions relating to groups of connected counterparties and structured vehicles, which will allow ADIs to adopt full implementation of the large exposures framework by no later than 1 January 2020.

APRA’s prudential supervision – Associations with Related Entities

On 2 July 2018, APRA released a discussion paper, “*Revisions to the related entities framework for ADIs*” in which it outlined proposed revisions to *APS 222 – Associations with Related Entities*. Among other things, APRA intends to attempt to further mitigate the flow of contagion risk to an ADI, particularly from related entities, and incorporate changes to the revised large exposures framework published in December 2017.

The proposed revisions to the regulatory framework for related entities of ADIs include:

- i. broadening the definition of related entities to include, among other things, substantial shareholders, individual board directors and other related individuals;
- ii. explicitly addressing “step-in risk” by incorporating guidance from the Basel Committee;
- iii. tightening certain limits on exposure to related entities in line with limits on exposures to unrelated entities in the revised APS 221;
- iv. removing the ability for certain overseas subsidiaries to be consolidated with the standalone ADI for prudential purposes; and
- v. updating existing reporting requirements to align with the changes to the framework.

These changes are intended to strengthen the ability of ADIs to monitor, limit and control risks arising from transactions and other associations with their related entities. On 20 August 2019, APRA published its response to the submissions on the proposed revisions to the related entities framework for ADIs, and also released the final revised version of APS 222. APRA intends for the finalized framework to apply from 1 January 2021.

APRA – Proposal for increasing the loss-absorbing capacity of ADIs for resolution purposes

On 8 November 2018, APRA released a discussion paper announcing proposed changes to the application of the capital adequacy framework for ADIs to support orderly resolution in the event of failure. The announcement follows the Australian Government’s 2014 Financial System Inquiry which recommended that APRA implement a framework for minimum loss-absorbing and recapitalization capacity in line with emerging international practice.

The key elements of the proposed approach are:

- a new requirement for ADIs to maintain additional loss absorbency for resolution purposes. The requirement would be implemented by adjusting the amount of total capital that ADIs must maintain (estimated to be an additional 4 to 5% of capital), therefore using existing capital instruments rather than introducing new forms of loss-absorbing instruments (expected to be in the form of Tier 2 Capital); and
- for ADIs that are not domestic systemically important banks (“D-SIBs”) (such as MBL), the need for additional loss absorbency would be considered as part of resolution planning on an institution-by-institution basis. In addition to the proposals outlined in the discussion paper, APRA intends to consult with such ADIs during 2019 on creating a framework for recovery and resolution in 2019, which will include further details on resolution planning. APRA expects ADIs that can be resolved without the need for additional financial resources will not be required to meet a higher total capital requirement. However, APRA anticipates that a small number of non-D-SIB ADIs may require additional loss absorbency to facilitate resolution, due to their complexity or the nature of their functions.

During the consultation period of the proposed changes, concerns were raised about whether there would be sufficient capacity in debt markets to absorb the anticipated additional Tier 2 capital issuance. As a result, APRA announced on 9 July 2019 that it will require the major banks to lift Total Capital by a revised threshold of 3% of risk weighted assets by 1 January 2024 (instead of 4% to 5%). APRA’s overall long-term target of an additional 4% to 5% of loss absorbing capacity remains unchanged.

The 9 July 2019 APRA responses to submission were silent on any further update on APRA’s position regarding ADIs other than the D-SIBs, apart from re-stating what the original November discussion paper had outlined – namely, that for small to medium ADIs, extra loss-absorbing capacity would be considered on a case-by-case basis as part of the resolution planning process.

CPS 511 – Remuneration

On 23 July 2019, APRA released a discussion paper and draft prudential standard (“CPS 511 - Remuneration”) seeking to better align remuneration practices with non-financial risk and conduct. The proposed reforms address recommendations 5.1 to 5.3 from the Final Report of the Royal Commission.

A key feature of the proposed standard is to promote the use of non-financial performance criteria (including customer outcomes, reputation, conduct and culture) in designing variable remuneration incentives.

APRA enforcement of stable funding requirements:

Following a review of funding agreements across the authorised deposit-taking (ADI) industry, APRA has notified Macquarie Bank Limited, Rabobank Australia Limited and HSBC Bank Australia Limited that the reporting of their intra-group funding as stable has been in breach of APS 210. APRA’s found that the banks were improperly reporting the stability of the funding they received from other entities within the group with provisions in the funding agreements that would potentially allow the group funding to be withdrawn in a stress scenario. APRA requires the three banks to strengthen intra-group agreements to ensure term funding cannot be withdrawn in a

financial stress scenario and to restate the past funding and liquidity ratios where these had been reported incorrectly.

Crisis management

The Financial Sector Legislation Amendment (Crisis Resolution Powers and Other Measures) Act 2018 (“Crisis Management Act”), passed by the Australian Parliament in 2018, amended the Australian Banking Act (among other statutes applicable to financial institutions in Australia) with effect from 5 March 2018. The Crisis Management Act enhances APRA’s powers in relation to the entities it regulates (and their subsidiaries). Additional powers which could impact the Macquarie Group. The Crisis Management Act further provides APRA with powers to set requirements on resolution planning and ensure that banks and insurers are better prepared for a crisis and grants APRA an expanded set of crisis resolution powers, which allow APRA to act decisively to facilitate the orderly resolution of a distressed bank or insurer.

APRA’s prudential supervision – Information Security

On 7 November 2018, APRA released the final version of Prudential Standard CPS 234: Information Security (“CPS 234”), which set out minimum standards for all APRA-regulated entities relating to information security. CPS 234 requires APRA-regulated entities to: (i) clearly define information-security related roles and responsibilities; (ii) maintain an information security capability commensurate with the size and extent of threats to their information assets; (iii) implement controls to protect information assets and undertake regular testing and assurance of the effectiveness of controls; and (iv) promptly notify APRA of material information security incidents. The new CPS 234 will apply to all APRA-regulated entities, effective from 1 July 2019, and provides transition arrangements where information assets are managed by third party service providers.

Royal Commission into misconduct in the banking, superannuation and financial services industry

The Royal Commission was announced in December 2017 and concluded on 1 February 2019. The Royal Commission inquired into the causes of, and responses to, misconduct by financial services entities and conduct falling below community standards and expectations, and held rounds of public hearings on a wide range of matters, including consumer and SME lending, financial advice, superannuation, insurance, culture, governance, remuneration, and the remits of regulators.

The Commission’s Final Report published on 4 February 2019 contains 76 recommendations, including:

- establishment of a new system for professional discipline for financial advisers and financial services licensees featuring registration, a disciplinary body and conduct reporting requirements;
- introduction of statutory best interest duty on mortgage brokers and a phased prohibition on commissions being paid by lenders to mortgage brokers. To this end, the National Consumer Credit Protection Amendment (Mortgage Brokers) Bill 2019 has been released;
- the removal of grandfathered arrangements which allow for commissions to continue to be paid to financial advisors who sold financial products prior to the Future of Financial Advice reforms and further review of conflicted remuneration exceptions. To this end, the

Treasury Laws Amendment (Ending Grandfathered Conflicted Remuneration) Bill 2019 has been released;

- the removal of point of sale exemption in the National Consumer Credit Protection Regulations 2010 which currently allows suppliers of goods or services to establish arrangements with an ACL holder and act as loan intermediaries and offer credit products of the ACL holder to purchase those goods or services, without themselves holding an ACL or being appointed as a credit representative of the ACL holder;
- joint administration of the Bank Executive Accountability Regime (“BEAR”) by APRA and ASIC, extension of BEAR to all APRA regulated entities, and assignment of accountability for end-to-end management of product design, delivery, maintenance and, where necessary, remediation. To this end, the Treasury Laws Amendment (Banking Executive Accountability and Related Measures) Act 2018 has been passed by the Australian Parliament;
- regular ongoing culture reviews by financial services entities into their culture and governance policies and practices, including management of non-financial risks and conduct risks;
- a new statutory scheme for sharing information between APRA and ASIC; and
- a number of measures to enhance APRA and ASIC’s oversight of entities’ governance, culture and remuneration frameworks and practices and to improve the effectiveness to deter, investigate and penalize misconduct, including a focus in changing the enforcement culture of regulators, with a presumption of more litigation and pursuit of criminal liabilities.

There is broad bipartisan support on most of the 76 recommendations contained in the Final Report. On 14 February 2019, the Commonwealth Parliament passed a law significantly increasing penalties for corporate and financial sector misconduct and contravention of various corporate legislation. In its response to the Final Report, the Australian federal government has proposed extending BEAR to Australian Financial Services Licence holders and ACL holders, market operators and clearing and settling facilities, as well as to all APRA regulated entities, as recommended. The Royal Commission’s recommendations are likely to result in a range of further legislative, regulatory and industry practice changes.

On 19 August 2019, the Federal Government released its Financial Services Royal Commission Implementation Roadmap (the “Implementation Roadmap”). The Implementation Roadmap sets out a timeline for how the Federal Government intends to deliver on the Royal Commission’s recommendations. The Implementation Roadmap noted that, of the 76 recommendations made by the Royal Commission, over 40 of the recommendations require legislation to facilitate their implementation. The Federal Government anticipates that it will introduce all necessary legislation to implement the recommendations of the Royal Commission by the end of calendar 2020. The

Implementation Roadmap noted that the Federal Government's response represents a comprehensive package of reforms designed to:

- strengthen and expand protections for consumers, small businesses and those in rural and remote communities;
- ensure that the industry has strong, effective regulators;
- enhance the accountability of financial firms, their senior executives and boards; and
- further improve remediation and redress for consumers and small businesses harmed by misconduct.

Such changes may adversely impact MBL's business, operations, compliance costs, financial performance and prospects. Macquarie is closely monitoring the governmental, regulatory and industry responses to these recommendations and will participate in public and industry consultations as appropriate.

No findings were made in the Final Report in relation to the Macquarie Group or MBL.

ASIC power to ban senior officials in the financial sector

ASIC's Enforcement Review Taskforce consulted on expanding ASIC's existing powers to enable it to ban senior officials in the financial sector from managing a financial services business. The Taskforce Report recommended that ASIC be able to ban a person from performing a specific function, or any function, in a financial services or credit business upon the triggering of an administrative banning power. Further, the Taskforce Report recommended expanding the grounds on which ASIC may ban people from performing roles in financial services and credit businesses to include, among others, situations where ASIC has reason to believe that the person is not fit and proper, not adequately trained, or not competent to provide a financial service or financial services, or to control or perform functions as an officer of an entity that carries on a financial services business. The Australian Government has accepted both of these recommendations and in September 2019 consulted on draft legislation. It is currently difficult to determine what impact any such amendments to the Australian Corporations Act and other laws will have on MBL and the Macquarie Group.

ASIC consultation on responsible lending conduct

On 14 February 2019, ASIC released a consultation paper to update its Regulatory Guide 209 Credit licensing: Responsible lending conduct ("RG 209"). RG 209 contains ASIC's expectations for meeting the responsible lending obligations in Chapter 3 of the NCCP Act. Changes in the regulatory environment, technology and the release of the Royal Commission's Final Report have led to the review of ASIC's guidance on responsible lending for consumer credit. ASIC sought feedback on its general approach to guidance in this area, what aspects of the current guidance need updating or clarification and whether additional guidance on specific issues should be provided. In August 2019, ASIC also held public hearings with a number of parties who made submissions to the consultation to provide additional views and perspectives on key issues raised by industry and consumer stakeholders. ASIC intends to publish an updated RG 209 by the end of the year. The Macquarie Group and MBL will continue to monitor developments in this area.

Australian Productivity Commission Inquiry into Competition in the Australian Financial System

On 3 August 2018, the Australian Productivity Commission publicly released its inquiry report entitled "Competition in the Australian Financial System". The Australian Productivity Commission's report broadly concluded that the Australian financial system may be exposed to

use of entrenched market power, resulting in unnecessary fees and low-value products for Australians. The report set out a number of recommendations which include among others:

- a ban on trail commissions and a restriction on the clawback of commissions from brokers; and
- all banks should appoint a Principal Integrity Officer to report to the board on how payments made by the institution align with the institution's best interests duty.

In addition, on 19 March 2018, the Federal Minister for Revenue and Financial Services announced that the Australian federal government's new Statement of Expectations for ASIC will add "consideration of competition" in the financial system to ASIC's mandate. Greater public and official scrutiny of the financial sector and a more restrictive regulatory environment may require the Macquarie Group and MBL to modify the way in which they do business and may necessitate further review of their policies and processes.

In February 2019 the Final Report of the Royal Commission was released by the Federal Government. The report recommended a best interest duty for mortgage brokers, a ban on trail commissions for new loans and the introduction of a borrower-pays mortgage broker remuneration model. The Bank understands that the Federal Government supports the instruction of a best interest duty, but not a ban on trail commissions or a borrower pays remuneration model. The Council of Financial Regulators and the ACCC will review mortgage broker remuneration in 2022.

On 17 August 2019, the Federal Government released the final report on the capability review of APRA. The review recommended APRA should increase its consideration of competition when making decisions through the creation of a competition champion within APRA.

In July 2019 the Council of Financial Regulators added the recognition of the benefits of competition to its charter when supporting effective regulation.

Residential Mortgage Product Pricing Inquiry

The ACCC has completed an examination of the processes and procedures around pricing decisions and have previously requested under notice a large amount of information from the Macquarie Group including, quantitative portfolio data covering the last three financial years, qualitative information such as factors and considerations concerning pricing decisions, the Macquarie Group's view on the impact of the Major Bank Levy on the competitive environment and a significant amount of internal documentation including senior management emails and committee papers.

The final report was published on 11 December 2018 and found, among other things, that: (a) there were no changes in residential mortgage prices offered by major Australian banks, specifically to recover the costs of the Major Bank Levy; (b) the mortgage market was characterized by opaque discretionary pricing practices that cause inefficiency and stifle price competition; (c) compared to the similarities of the big four banks, the other sample banks had diverse approaches to pricing; and (d) some regulatory requirements exacerbated challenges faced by other (non-major) banks as a result of their smaller scale, including their smaller residential mortgage portfolios. The Macquarie Group and MBL will continue to monitor the

impact that the inquiry's final report and any corresponding legislative or regulatory changes may have on the Macquarie Group.

Open Banking

On 1 August 2019, legislation to establish the Consumer Data Right (CDR) was passed by Australian parliament. The CDR framework gives consumers control over their consumer data, enabling them to (among other things) direct the data holder to provide their data, in a CDR compliant format, to accredited data recipients including other banks, telecommunications providers, energy companies or companies providing comparison services. The Open Banking regime forms the first component of the Australian federal government's CDR. All Australian deposit taking institutions must comply with Open Banking. The current timing for commencement for non-major banks (including MBL) is 1 July 2020 to provide CDR data on credit and debit card, deposit and transaction accounts. The Macquarie Group and MBL will continue to monitor developments in relation to CDR and the Open Banking regime, including the impact on Macquarie Group and MBL.

Australian Banking Association Code of Banking Practice Update

The Code of Banking Practice (or the Banking Code of Practice, as the revised code is called) (the "Code") is the banking industry's customer charter on best banking practice standards. It sets out the banking industry's key commitments and obligations to retail and small business customers on standards of practice, disclosure and principles of conduct for their banking services. The revised Code, which has been approved by ASIC, commenced on 1 July 2019. MBL has subscribed to the revised Code and has amended relevant policies, processes, documentation and systems to comply with the requirements of the revised Code.

ASIC enhanced supervision and enforcement

In 2018 and 2019, the Australian Government provided additional funding to ASIC to support enforcement and supervision in the Australian financial sector.

ASIC has established the Office of Enforcement to strengthen the governance and effectiveness of ASIC's enforcement, including by accelerating court-based enforcement matters, and to lead the application of ASIC's 'Why not litigate?' enforcement strategy.

ASIC will also be continuing its enhanced supervisory approach, including its Close and Continuous Monitoring program, Corporate Governance Taskforce and expanded oversight of financial markets, which involve onsite supervision and reviews of financial services entities.

Dispute resolution

On 15 May 2019, ASIC released a consultation paper to update its Regulatory Guide 165 Internal Dispute Resolution ("RG 165"). The proposed standards, which include new mandatory data reporting, aims to improve the way complaints are dealt with across the financial system and bring about greater transparency in financial firms' complaint handling procedures. As part of the consultation process, ASIC held stakeholder meetings in September to further discuss issues raised in the consultation paper as well as those raised in submissions. ASIC intends to release the updated RG 165 by the end of 2019, with the exception of the mandatory data reporting changes which has been delayed pending further consultation with stakeholders. ASIC intends to issue a legislative instrument that will have the effect of making the core IDR requirements set

out in RG 165 enforceable. The Macquarie Group and MBL will continue to monitor developments in this area.

On 18 June 2019, ASIC approved changes to allow the external dispute resolution scheme, the Australian Financial Complaints Authority (AFCA), to accept complaints that would normally fall outside the scheme's time limits. From 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020, consumers and small businesses will be able to lodge eligible legacy complaints with AFCA relating to the conduct of financial firms dating back to 1 January 2008. ASIC approved further changes to the AFCA Rules in August 2019 to allow the scheme to name financial firms in published determinations following a public consultation in May 2019. Consumers who are party to a complaint will continue to be anonymized in all determinations.

United States

- *Banking regulations*

In the United States, MBL operates solely through representative offices, which by law are limited to performing certain representational and administrative functions. These representative offices are generally limited to soliciting business on behalf of MBL, which must then be approved and booked offshore, and performing administrative tasks as directed by MBL. The Group's representative offices are licensed by individual states, including the states of New York, Illinois and Texas, and are subject to periodic examination by the applicable state licensing authority and regional Federal Reserve Banks, which are subject to oversight by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "FRB").

- *Derivatives regulations*

The enactment of the Dodd-Frank Act has resulted in, and will continue to result in, significant changes in the regulation of the U.S. financial services industry, including reforming the financial supervisory and regulatory framework in the United States. In particular, the Dodd-Frank Act amended the commodities and securities laws to create a regulatory regime for swaps and other derivatives, subject to the jurisdiction and regulations of the applicable U.S. regulatory agency, such as the FRB, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") and the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). MBL and its U.S. subsidiary, Macquarie Energy LLC ("MELLC"), are provisionally registered as swap dealers with the CFTC, and MBL may be required to register as a security-based swap dealer with the SEC once registration is required. Most of the rules to be adopted by the CFTC, which has jurisdiction over swaps (other than security-based swaps), have been adopted and are effective. Analogous regulations governing security-based swaps have been largely finalized by the SEC, but compliance is not yet required.

Pursuant to the CFTC's Comparability Determinations for Australia, MBL's compliance with certain provisions and requirements under the applicable Australian regulatory regimes is sufficient to meet certain CFTC swap dealer requirements to which MBL would otherwise be subject. As part of its swap dealer obligations, MBL is subject to the FRB's margin and capital regulations. MELLC, however, is subject to the CFTC margin and capital regulations as a swap dealer. As the CFTC has not yet finalized capital rules, neither MBL nor MELLC have capital obligations in respect of being swap dealers. MBL became subject to the FRB's variation margin requirements for uncleared swaps and security-based swaps in 2017, and MELLC concurrently became subject to the CFTC's variation margin requirements for uncleared swaps. MBL will further be subject to the FRB's initial margin requirements and MELLC subject to the CFTC's

initial margin requirements in September 2020. While MBL is subject to additional margin requirements in other jurisdictions, MELLC must only comply with its CFTC requirements.

- *Anti-money laundering regulations*

The MBL representative offices as well as the Group's U.S. futures commission merchant, securities broker-dealers and mutual funds managed or sponsored by the Group's subsidiaries are subject to AML laws and regulations, including regulations issued by the U.S. Treasury Department's Financial Crimes Enforcement Network ("FinCEN") to implement various AML requirements of the Bank Secrecy Act (the "Bank Secrecy Act"), as amended by Title III of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (the "USA PATRIOT Act").

The Bank Secrecy Act, as amended by the USA PATRIOT Act, requires U.S. representative offices of foreign banks and U.S. futures commission merchants, securities broker-dealers and mutual funds to establish and maintain written AML compliance programs that include the following components: (i) a system of internal controls to assure ongoing compliance with the applicable AML laws and regulations; (ii) independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the institution's personnel or by a qualified outside party; (iii) the designation of an individual or individuals responsible for coordinating and monitoring day-to-day compliance; (iv) training for appropriate personnel; and (v) the establishment of a risk-based customer due diligence procedure, including procedures designed to identify and verify the identities of the beneficial owners of legal entity customers.

On 11 May 2016, FinCEN published its final rule on customer due diligence requirements for financial institutions, which requires financial institutions subject to the customer identification program requirement, such as U.S. representative offices of foreign banks and U.S. futures commission merchants, securities broker-dealers and mutual funds, to develop and implement a written AML compliance program that also includes, at a minimum, the implementation of appropriate risk-based procedures for conducting ongoing customer due diligence, to include, but not be limited to: (i) understanding the nature and purpose of customer relationships for the purpose of developing a customer risk profile; and (ii) conducting ongoing monitoring to identify and report suspicious transactions and, on a risk basis, to maintain and update customer information. The final rule also introduces a beneficial ownership requirement, which requires that these financial institutions establish and maintain written procedures reasonably designed to identify and verify the identities of the "beneficial owners" of "legal entity customers," and to include such procedures in their AML compliance program. Although these requirements became effective on 11 July 2016, institutions were required to comply with these requirements as of 11 May 2018.

United Kingdom

- *U.K. Regulators*

The Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA") and the Prudential Regulation Authority ("PRA") are responsible for the regulation of financial business in the United Kingdom, including banking, investment business, consumer credit and insurance. Deposit-taking institutions, insurers and significant investment firms are dual-regulated, with the PRA responsible for the authorization,

prudential regulation and day-to-day supervision of such firms, and the FCA responsible for regulating conduct of business requirements.

Other U.K. regulators that impact our business include the Gas and Electricity Markets Authority, which regulates the U.K. gas and electricity industry. The Information Commissioner's Office is responsible for regulating compliance with legislation in the United Kingdom governing data protection, electronic communications, freedom of information and environmental information.

- *Macquarie Group U.K. Regulated Entities*

MBL operates a branch, MBL LB, and a subsidiary, Macquarie Bank International Ltd ("MBIL"), in the United Kingdom. APRA remains the lead prudential regulator for MBL LB, with regulatory oversight by the FCA and PRA. MBIL, a U.K. incorporated subsidiary is authorized and regulated by the FCA and PRA as a bank.

As regulated entities, MBIL and MBL LB are required to comply with U.K. legislation and the regulatory requirements set forth by the FCA and PRA in their handbooks of rules and guidance (collectively, the "Rules"), as applicable. The Rules include requirements as to capital adequacy, liquidity adequacy, systems and controls, corporate governance, market conduct, conduct of business and the treatment of customers, the application of which varies depending on whether it is a subsidiary or a branch of MBL. MGL also has five subsidiaries in the United Kingdom, Macquarie Infrastructure and Real Assets (Europe) Limited ("MIRAEI"), Macquarie Capital (Europe) Limited ("MCEL"), Macquarie Investment Management Europe Limited ("MIMEL"), Macquarie Corporate and Asset Finance 1 Limited ("MCAF") and Green Investment Group Management Limited ("GIGML") authorized and regulated by the FCA. MIRAEI and GIGML are authorized as an alternative investment fund manager ("AIFM") pursuant to the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Regulations 2013 (SI 2013/1773), which implements the Alternative Investment Fund Managers Directive (Directive 2011/61/EU) in the United Kingdom, and is able to manage qualifying alternative investment funds and market such funds to professional investors in the United Kingdom and across Europe. MCEL is authorized and regulated by the FCA as a full-scope investment firm. MIMEL is authorized and regulated by the FCA as a limited-scope investment firm. MCAF is authorized and regulated by the FCA as a consumer credit firm.

In many cases, the Rules reflect the requirements set out in European Union Regulations and implement applicable European Union Directives (such as the Capital Requirements Regulation (575/2013) ("CRR") and Capital Requirements Directive (2013/36) ("CRD IV"), which relate to regulatory capital requirements for banks and investment firms and came into force on 1 January 2014; and Directive 2014/65/EU ("MiFID II") and the Markets in Financial Instruments Regulation (600/2014/EU) ("MiFIR"), which relate to the carrying on of investment business and took effect on 3 January 2018). Under the Rules, regulated banks and certain investment firms are required to have an adequate liquidity contingency plan in place to deal with a liquidity crisis. A liquidity contingency plan is maintained for MGL and this covers the requirements for MBIL, MCEL and MBL LB.

- *Brexit*

On 29 March 2017, the United Kingdom invoked Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty and officially notified the European Union of its decision to withdraw from the European Union (known as "Brexit"). This commenced the formal two-year process of negotiations regarding the terms of the withdrawal and the framework of the future relationship between the United Kingdom and the European Union (the "Article 50 Withdrawal Agreement"). As part of those negotiations, the United Kingdom and the European Union have reached an agreement in principle on a transitional period which would extend the application of EU law and provide for continuing access to the European

Union single market until the end of 2020 and possibly longer. However, this agreement will not be binding until the Article 50 Withdrawal Agreement is formally agreed and ratified.

The Article 50 Withdrawal Agreement has not yet been ratified by the United Kingdom or the European Union. The UK Prime Minister wrote to the European requesting an extension beyond the previous agreed date of 31 October 2019. However, it remains uncertain whether the Article 50 Withdrawal Agreement, or any alternative agreement, will be finalized and ratified by the United Kingdom and the European Union ahead of a new deadline. If a deadline for ratification of the Article 50 Withdrawal Agreement is not met, unless the negotiation period is further extended or the Article 50 notification revoked, the Treaty on the European Union and the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union will cease to apply to the United Kingdom and the United Kingdom will lose access to the EU single market.

While continuing to discuss the Article 50 Withdrawal Agreement and political declaration, the U.K. Government has commenced preparations for a “hard” Brexit (or a “no-deal” Brexit) to minimize the risks for firms and businesses associated with an exit with no transitional period. This has included making secondary legislation under powers provided in the EU (Withdrawal) Act 2018 to ensure that there is a functioning statute book after any exit from the European Union without a transitional period. The pan-European Union authorities, such as the European Commission, have not proposed temporary legislative regimes similar to those being put in place by the U.K. authorities to enable continued access, for a time limited period, for U.K. firms in the event of a “hard” Brexit and the loss of passporting rights. Some (but not all) national legislators and regulators have passed or proposed legislation which would enable a degree of continuity of access to clients in their jurisdiction. There is, however, little uniformity as to the scope and approach of such legislation, and the final position in many jurisdictions remains unclear. U.K. firms and businesses are being warned to prepare on the basis that access rights into the European Union will be curtailed as of the expiration of the extended timeline described above.

Due to the ongoing political uncertainty as regards the terms of the United Kingdom’s withdrawal from the European Union and the structure of the future relationship, the precise impact on the MBL’s business is difficult to determine. The Macquarie Group and MBL will continue to monitor developments in relation to Brexit and the impact the United Kingdom’s withdrawal from the European Union may have on the Macquarie Group and MBL.

- *U.K. Senior Managers and Certification Regime*

The Senior Managers Regime, introduced in response to perceived shortcomings in the behavior and culture of PRA supervised firms, has been applicable to MBIL and MBL LB since March 2016. It clarifies the lines of responsibility at the top of firms, enhances the regulator’s ability to hold senior individuals (“Senior Managers”) accountable and requires regular evaluation of their fitness and propriety. The separate Certification Regime (together with the Senior Managers Regime, the “Existing SMCR”) requires firms to assess the fitness and propriety of certain employees who could pose a risk of significant harm to the firm or any of its customers. Conduct rules apply to employees of all Existing SMCR firms except those in ancillary service functions such as IT support and catering.

The FCA published a consultation in July 2017 on extending the Existing SMCR to all FCA regulated firms (“Extended SMCR”) followed by a related consultation on individual accountability in December 2017. Near final rules were published in July 2018 to bring the Extended SMCR into effect on 9 December 2019. The FCA published a policy statement setting out the final rules on

26 July 2019. The FCA has noted that the rules may still be amended by subsequent changes to the FCA Handbook, for example those relating to Brexit.

Under Extended SMCR criteria there will be three categories of firms:

1. Enhanced firms;
2. Core firms; and
3. Limited scope firms.

Enhanced firms are those FCA regulated firms which fulfill one of the following criteria:

- a significant IFPRU firm as defined in the FCA's Prudential Sourcebook for Investment Firms;
- a CASS large firm as defined in the Client Assets chapter of the FCA Handbook;
- a firm which has Assets under Management ("AUM") of £50 billion or more (calculated as a three-year rolling average);
- a firm which has revenue from intermediary regulated business activity of £35 million or more per year (calculated as a three-year rolling average);
- a firm which has revenue from regulated consumer credit lending of £100 million or more per year (calculated as a three-year rolling average); or
- mortgage lenders and administrators (that are not banks) with 10,000 or more regulated mortgages outstanding at the latest reporting date.

The Extended SMCR will apply to all Macquarie Group entities that are regulated solely by the FCA (MCEL, MCAF, MIRAEL, MIMEL and GIGML). Our current understanding is that MCEL falls within the enhanced firm category, and a draft submission was requested and provided in line with this expectation. The remaining entities under Extended SMCR are being treated as core category firms following legal advice.

The proposed regime for Enhanced firms replicates the Existing SMCR in requiring the CFO, CRO, COO, Head of Internal Audit, and business heads (among other functions) for MCEL to be registered as Senior Managers. A Management Responsibilities Map ("MRM") showing the whole governance structure of the firm will also need to be produced. The Core category of Extended SMCR is less onerous as individual heads of businesses are not expected to be named as Senior Managers and no MRM is required. As noted above, MBIL and MBL LB are already subject to the Existing SMCR. Substantial changes to the existing governance arrangements of MBIL and MBL LB are not expected as a result of the Extended SMCR.

European Union

- *CRD V and CRR II*

In November 2016, the European Commission (the "EC") published a package of proposed amendments to CRD IV / CRR ("CRD V" and "CRR II", respectively). Following the EC's proposals, CRD V and CRR II entered into force on 27 June 2019. CRD V will apply from 28 June 2020 and CRR II will largely apply from 28 June 2021.

The amendments seek to implement some of the remaining aspects of Basel III and reforms which reflect EC findings on the impact of CRD IV on bank financing of the EU economy. Certain of the changes such as new market risk rules, standardized approach to counterparty risk, details on the leverage ratio and net stable funding requirements and the tightening of the large exposures limit will particularly impact capital requirements. The amendments also seek to require financial holding companies in the European Union to become authorized and subject to direct supervision under CRD IV. This will place formal direct responsibility on holding companies for compliance with consolidated prudential requirements for financial groups. The amendments also require third-country groups above a certain threshold with two or more credit institutions or investment firms in the European Union to establish an intermediate EU holding company. The minimum

requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities provisions in the CRR are also amended to bring the requirement in line with the Financial Stability Board's final total loss absorbing capacity term sheet standards for globally significant institutions.

The final capital framework to be established in the European Union under CRD V / CRR II differs from Basel III in certain areas. In December 2017, the Basel Committee finalized further changes to the Basel III framework which include amendments to the standardized approaches to credit risk and operational risk and the introduction of a capital floor. In January 2019, the Basel Committee published revised final standards on minimum capital requirements for market risk. These proposals will need to be transposed into EU law before coming into force. The Basel Committee has recommended implementation commencing in 2022, however timing of implementation in the European Union is uncertain.

These and other future changes to capital adequacy and liquidity requirements in the jurisdictions in which it operates, including the implementation of CRD V / CRR II, and Basel III final rules, and certain potential consequences of Brexit may require members of the Macquarie Group to raise additional capital. If the Macquarie Group is unable to raise the requisite capital, it may be required to reduce the amount of its risk-weighted assets, which may not occur on a timely basis or achieve prices which would otherwise be attractive to it.

- *BRRD and BRRD 2*

As a result of the EU Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive 2014/59/EU (the "BRRD") providing for the establishment of an EU-wide framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms and any relevant national implementing measures, it is possible that certain EU entities or branches of the Group (such as MBIL and MBL LB) and/or certain other EU group companies could be subject to certain resolution actions under relevant national implementations of the BRRD. The European Commission proposed certain amendments to the BRRD on 23 November 2016 relating to EU implementation of the Financial Stability Board's total loss-absorbing capacity standard and other reforms (known as "BRRD 2"), including extending the "write down and conversion power" to cover non-own funds MREL-eligible liabilities of entities in a banking group other than the resolution entity. Amendments to the proposals were published in January 2019 and endorsed by the Council of the EU in February 2019. BRRD 2 entered into force on 27 June 2019 and will largely apply from 28 December 2020.

Further changes may occur driven by policy, prudential or political factors.

The Macquarie Bank Group reviews these changes and releases, engages with government, regulators and industry bodies and amends its systems, processes and operations to align with changes and new regulatory requirements as they occur. Further information on the risk management and other policies of the Macquarie Bank Group is contained in the documents incorporated by reference into this Base Prospectus (see "Documents incorporated by reference" on pages 38 to 41 of this Base Prospectus).

Seniority of Warrants in the Issuer's capital structure in insolvency scenarios

Warrants issued under the Programme constitute direct, unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of Macquarie Bank. Warrants will rank *pari passu* without any preference among themselves. In the event of the winding up of Macquarie Bank, claims against Macquarie Bank in respect of the Warrants would rank equally with other unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of Macquarie Bank and ahead of subordinated debt and obligations to shareholders (in their capacity as such).

Australian Insolvency Laws

In the event that Macquarie Bank is, is likely to become or becomes insolvent, insolvency proceedings are likely to be governed by Australian law or the law of another jurisdiction determined in accordance with Australian law. Australian insolvency laws are, and the laws of that other jurisdiction can be expected to be, different from the insolvency laws of other jurisdictions. In particular, the voluntary administration procedure under the Corporations Act, which provides for the potential re-organisation of an insolvent company, differs significantly from similar provisions under the insolvency laws of other jurisdictions. If Macquarie Bank becomes insolvent, the treatment and ranking of Warrantholders and Macquarie Bank's shareholders under Australian law, and the laws of any other jurisdiction determined in accordance with Australian law, may be different from the treatment and ranking of Warrantholders and Macquarie Bank's shareholders if Macquarie Bank were subject to the bankruptcy laws or the insolvency laws of other jurisdictions.

In September 2017, reforms to Australian insolvency laws were passed. Among other things, the legislation provides for a stay on enforcement of certain rights arising under a contract (such as a right entitling a creditor to terminate the contract or to accelerate payments or providing for automatic acceleration) for a certain period of time (and potentially, indefinitely), if the reason for enforcement is the occurrence of certain events relating to specified insolvency proceedings (such as the appointment of an administrator, managing controller or an application for a scheme of arrangement) or the company's financial position during those insolvency proceedings (known as "ipso facto rights").

The stay will apply to ipso facto rights arising under contracts, agreements or arrangements entered into after 1 July 2018, subject to certain exclusions. On 21 June 2018, the Australian federal government introduced regulations setting out the types of contracts and contractual rights which will be excluded from the stay.

The regulations provide, among other things, that any ipso facto rights under a contract, agreement or arrangement that is or governs securities, financial products, bonds or promissory notes will be exempt from the stay. Furthermore, a contract, agreement or arrangement under which a party is or may be liable to subscribe for, or to procure subscribers for, securities, financial products, bonds or promissory notes is also excluded from the stay. Accordingly, the regulations should exclude the Warrants and certain other related arrangements from the stay. As the legislation and the regulations are new to the insolvency regime in Australia, they have not been the subject of judicial interpretation.

Material Contracts

There are no material contracts that are not entered into in the ordinary course of Macquarie Bank's business which could result in Macquarie Bank or any entity within the Group being under an obligation or entitlement that is material to Macquarie Bank's ability to meet its obligations to holders of Warrants in respect of the Warrants.

Principal investment activity

Since the date of Macquarie Bank's last published audited financial statements (such date being 31 March 2019), and other than as released to the ASX prior to the date of this Base Prospectus, Macquarie Bank has not made any principal investments that are material to its ability to meet its obligations to Warrantholders in respect of the Warrants.

Significant change in the Issuer's financial position

There has been no significant change in the financial or trading position of Macquarie Bank since the half year ended 30 September 2019, being the date as at which the latest unaudited half-year financial statements of Macquarie Bank consolidated with its subsidiaries were made up.

Directors of Macquarie Bank

The persons named below are Voting Directors of Macquarie Bank under Macquarie Bank's constitution and exercise the powers of directors for the purposes of the Corporations Act. All members of the Board of Voting Directors of Macquarie Bank have the business address of Level 6, 50 Martin Place, Sydney, NSW, 2000.

Peter H Warne

BA (Macquarie), FAICD

Independent Chairman since April 2016

Independent Voting Director since July 2007

Member of the Board Risk Committee

Other current positions

Mr Warne is a Director of ASX Limited, the Chairman of New South Wales Treasury Corporation, a Board member of Allens, and a Member of the Macquarie University Faculty of Business and Economics Industry Advisory Board.

Mary J Reemst

BA (Macquarie), Dip Fin Mgt (Accountancy) (UNE), MAICD

Managing Director and Chief Executive Officer since July 2014

Other current positions

Ms Reemst is a Director of the Australian Bankers' Association, the Australian Financial Markets Association and the Financial Markets Foundation for Children. She is on the board of Asylum Seekers Centre Incorporated and the Sisters of Charity Foundation.

Shemara R Wikramanayake

BCom, LLB (UNSW)

Managing Director and Chief Executive Officer of MGL

Executive Voting Director since August 2018

Other current positions

Ms Wikramanayake is a founding Commissioner of the Global Commission on Adaptation, a founding member of the Climate Finance Leadership Initiative and a Board member of the Institute of International Finance.

Gary R Banks AO

BEC (Hons) (Monash), MEc (ANU)

Independent Voting Director since August 2013

Member of the Board Risk Committee

Other current positions

Professor Banks is a Professorial Fellow at the University of Melbourne. He is Chairperson of the Australian Statistics Advisory Council. He is also a Senior Fellow at the Centre for Independent

Studies. He chairs the OECD's Regulatory Policy Committee and is a Member of the Melbourne Institute's Advisory Board, and the NSW Government's Economic Development Advisory Panel.

Jillian R Broadbent AC
BA (Maths & Economics) (Sydney)

Independent Voting Director since November 2018

Member of the Board Risk Committee

Other current positions

Ms Broadbent is the Chair of the Board of Swiss Re Life and Health Australia, Chancellor of the University of Wollongong and is currently a director of Woolworths Limited, the National Portrait Gallery of Australia and the Sydney Dance Company.

Gordon M Cairns
MA (Hons) (Edin)

Independent Voting Director since November 2014

Member of the Board Risk Committee

Other current positions

Mr Cairns is Chairman of Woolworths Group Limited and Origin Energy Limited. He is a Director of World Education Australia.

Philip M Coffey
BEC (Hons)(Adelaide), GAICD, SF Finsia

Independent Voting Director since August 2018

Member of the Board Risk Committee

Member of the Board Audit Committee

Other current positions

Mr Coffey is a Non-Executive Director of Lendlease Corporation Limited and a member of the Clean Energy Finance Corporation Board.

Michael J Coleman
MCom (UNSW), FCA, FCPA, FAICD

Independent Voting Director since November 2012

Chairman of the Board Audit Committee

Member of the Board Risk Committee

Other current positions

Mr Coleman is an Adjunct Professor at the Australian School of Business at the University of New South Wales, Chairman of Planet Ark Environmental Foundation and Chairman of Bingo Industries Limited. Mr Coleman is also a board member of Legal Aid NSW, a member of the National Board and of the NSW Council of the Australian Institute of Company Directors (AICD) and Chairman of the Reporting Committee of the AICD.

Diane J Grady AM
BA (Mills), MA (Hawaii), MBA (Harv), FAICD

Independent Voting Director since May 2011

Member of the Board Risk Committee

Other current positions

Ms Grady is a Director of Tennis Australia, a member of the Heads Over Heels Advisory Board and the NFP Chairs Forum and is Chair of The Hunger Project Australia. She is also a Director on the Grant Thornton Australia Board.

Michael J Hawker AM

BSc (Sydney), FAICD, SF Fin, FAIM, FloD

Independent Voting Director since March 2010

Member of the Board Risk Committee

Member of the Board Audit Committee

Other current positions

Mr Hawker is a Non-Executive Director of the BUPA Global Board UK and the BUPA ANZ Group, the Lead Independent Director of Washington H. Soul Pattinson and Company Limited, and a Non-Executive Director of Rugby World Cup Limited. He is also a board member of the Museum of Contemporary Art Australia.

Glenn R Stevens AC

BEC (Hons) (Sydney), MA (Econ) (UWO)

Independent Voting Director since November 2017

Member of the Board Audit Committee

Chairman of the Board Risk Committee

Other current positions

Mr Stevens is on the Investment Committee of NWQ Capital Management and is Chair of the NSW Generations Fund Advisory Board. He is a Director of the Anika Foundation and the Lowy Institute, Deputy Chair of the Temora Aviation Museum and a volunteer pilot for Angel Flight.

Nicola M Wakefield Evans

BJuris/BLaw (UNSW), FAICD

Independent Voting Director since February 2014

Member of the Board Audit Committee

Member of the Board Risk Committee

Other current positions

Ms Wakefield Evans is a director of MetLife Insurance Limited, MetLife General Insurance Limited, Lendlease Corporation Limited, Clean Energy Finance Corporation and Chief Executive Women, and is Chair of the 30% Club Australia. She is also a member of the Takeovers Panel, the National Board of the Australian Institute of Company Directors, the GO Foundation Board and The University of New South Wales Foundation Limited Board.

Board Committees

The Board Audit Committee (“**BAC**”), and the Board Risk Committee are joint Committees of Macquarie Bank and MGL.

The members of the BAC are Michael Coleman (Chairman), Michael Hawker, Glenn Stevens and Nicola Wakefield Evans. The main objective of the BAC is to assist the Boards of Voting Directors of Macquarie Bank and MGL in fulfilling the Boards’ responsibility for oversight of the quality and integrity of the accounting, auditing and financial reporting of the Macquarie Group.

All Non-Executive Directors of Macquarie Bank and MGL are members of the Board Risk Committee. The Chairman of the Committee is Michael Hawker. The main objective of the Board Risk Committee is to assist the Boards of Voting Directors of Macquarie Bank and MGL by

providing oversight of the Macquarie Group's risk management framework and advise the Boards on the Group's risk position, risk appetite, risk culture and risk management strategy.

Director Duties and Conflicts of Interest

No member of the Macquarie Bank Board has a material conflict of interest between their duties to Macquarie Bank and their personal interests or other duties.

In broad terms, the Directors of Macquarie Bank have duties to Macquarie Bank including to:

- act with care and diligence;
- exercise their powers and discharge their duties in good faith and in the best interests of Macquarie Bank, and for a proper purpose;
- not improperly use their position to gain an advantage for themselves or someone else or to cause detriment to Macquarie Bank; and
- not improperly use information they have obtained as a result of their position to gain an advantage for themselves or someone else or to cause detriment to Macquarie Bank.

In the event that a material conflict of interest between the duties of a Director to Macquarie Bank and their personal interests arises, a Director with a conflict will:

- notify the other Directors of their interest in the matter when the conflict arises (unless a standing notice regarding the material personal interest has already been given to the other Directors); and
- not receive the relevant Board paper nor be present whilst the matter that they have an interest in is being considered at a Directors' meeting and subsequently not vote on the matter unless the Board (excluding the relevant Board member) resolves otherwise.

Offering and Sale

No action has been or will be taken by the Issuer that would permit a public offering of any Warrants or possession or distribution of any offering material in relation to any Warrants in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. No offers, sales, re-offers, re-sales or deliveries of any Warrants, or distribution of any this Base Prospectus, any Final Terms, circular, advertisement or other offering material relating to any Warrants, may be made in or from any country or jurisdiction except in circumstances which will result in compliance with any applicable laws and regulations and which will not impose any obligation on the Issuer and/or any Manager or Purchaser.

1 General

This Base Prospectus has not been, and will not be, lodged with ASIC and is not a 'prospectus' or other 'disclosure document' for the purposes of the Corporations Act.

Except for registration of this Base Prospectus by the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, no action has been taken in any country or jurisdiction that would permit a public offering of any of the Warrants, or possession or distribution of this Base Prospectus, any Final Terms, circular, advertisement or other offering material relating to any Warrants, in any country or jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required.

Persons into whose hands this Base Prospectus comes are required by the Issuer to comply with all applicable laws and regulations in each country or jurisdiction in which they purchase, offer, sell or deliver Warrants or have in their possession or distribute such offering material and to obtain any consent, approval or permission required by them for the purchase, offer, sale or delivery by them of any Warrants under the law and regulations in force in any country or jurisdiction to which they are subject or in which they make such purchases, offers, sales or deliveries, in all cases at their own expense, and neither the Issuer nor any Manager shall have responsibility therefor. In accordance with the above, any Warrants purchased by any person which it wishes to offer for sale or resale may not be offered in any country or jurisdiction in circumstances which would result in the Issuer being obliged to register any further prospectus or corresponding document relating to the Warrants in such country or jurisdiction.

In particular, there are restrictions on the distribution of this Base Prospectus and the offer or sale of Warrants in Australia, the United States of America, the European Economic Area, the United Kingdom, Hong Kong, Singapore, Japan, Korea, India, Canada, People's Republic of China, Malaysia and Taiwan as set out below.

No money market instruments having a maturity at issue of less than 12 months will be offered to the public or admitted to trading on a regulated market under this Base Prospectus.

2 Australia

No prospectus or other disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act) in relation to the Programme or any Warrant has been, or will be, lodged with ASIC. Each Manager of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme, will be required to represent and agree, and will be deemed to have represented and agreed, that, unless the relevant Final Terms otherwise provides, it:

- (a) has not offered or invited applications, and will not offer or invite applications, for the issue, sale or purchase of any Warrants in Australia (including an offer or invitation which is received by a person in Australia); and
- (b) has not distributed or published, and will not distribute or publish, the Base Prospectus or any other offering material or advertisement relating to any Warrants in Australia,

unless (i) the aggregate consideration payable by each offeree is at least A\$500,000 (or its equivalent in other currencies and, in either case, disregarding moneys lent by the offeror or its associates) or the offer or invitation otherwise does not require disclosure to investors in accordance with Parts 6D.2 or 7.9 of the Corporations Act, (ii) such action complies with all applicable laws and regulations in Australia (including, without limitation, the licensing requirements set out in Chapter 7 of the Corporations Act), (iii) the offer or invitation is not made to a person who is a “retail client” for the purpose of section 761G of the Corporations Act, and (iv) such action does not require any document to be lodged with ASIC.

3 United States

No Warrants of any series have been, or will be, registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (“**Securities Act**”). Trading in the Warrants has not been, and will not be, approved on an exchange or board of trade or otherwise by the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the United States Commodity Exchange Act. No Warrants of any series, or interests therein, may at any time be offered, sold, resold, traded or delivered, directly or indirectly, in or into the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction (“**United States**”) or directly or indirectly offered, sold, resold, traded or delivered to, or for the account or benefit of, any person (“**U.S. person**”) who is (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity organised in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof or which has its principal place of business in the United States, (iii) any estate or trust, the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of the source of its income, (iv) any trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and if one or more United States trustees have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, (v) a pension plan for the employees, officers or principals of a corporation, partnership or other entity described in (ii) above, or (vi) any other “U.S. person” as such term may be defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act (“**Regulation S**”) or, to the extent applicable, in regulations adopted under the United States Commodity Exchange Act of 1936. Consequently, any offer, sale, re-sale, trade or delivery made, directly or indirectly, into the United States or to, for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person will not be recognised, except (a) if the Final Terms relating to the Warrant expressly provide otherwise in connection with an offering of the Warrant pursuant to an exemption from, or a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act, then within the United States, to qualified institutional buyers (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act) and (b) in countries outside the United States to persons that are not, and are not acting for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons in offshore transactions in accordance with Regulation S.

Each Manager of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme, will be required to represent and agree, and will be deemed to have represented and agreed, that it will not at any time offer, sell, resell, trade or deliver, directly or indirectly, Warrants of such series in the United States or to, or for the account or

benefit of, any U.S. person or to others for offer, sale, resale, trade or delivery, directly or indirectly, in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any such U.S. person. Any person purchasing Warrants of any series must represent and agree with a Manager of such series or the seller of such Warrants that (i) it will not at any time offer, sell, resell, trade or deliver, directly or indirectly, any Warrants of such series so purchased in or into the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person or to others for offer, sale, resale, trade or delivery, directly or indirectly, in or into the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person, (ii) it is not purchasing any Warrants of such series for the account or benefit of any U.S. person and (iii) it will not make offers, sales, re-sales, trades or deliveries of any Warrants of such series (otherwise acquired), directly or indirectly, in or into the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person.

Each Manager of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme, will also be required to represent and agree and will be deemed to have represented and agreed, and any person purchasing Warrants of such series must represent and agree, to send each person who purchases any Warrants of such series from it a written confirmation (which shall include the definitions of "United States" and "U.S. persons" set forth herein) by acceptance of such confirmation stating that the Warrants have not been registered under the Securities Act, and stating that, such purchaser agrees that it will not at any time offer, sell, resell, trade or deliver Warrants, directly or indirectly, in or into the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, any U.S. person. Any person exercising a Warrant will be required to represent that it is not a U.S. person nor is it acting for the account or benefit of any U.S. person. See "Terms and Conditions of the Warrants, Condition 5 - Exercise Procedure".

4 European Economic Area

Each Manager of an issue of Warrants has represented and agreed, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, and will be deemed to have represented and agreed, that it has not offered, sold or otherwise made available and will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any Warrants which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this Base Prospectus as completed by the Final Terms in relation thereto to any retail investor in the European Economic Area. Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (the "PRIIPs Regulation") for offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the European Economic Area has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Warrants or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

For the purposes of this provision:

- (a) the expression "retail investor" means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
 - (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, "MiFID II"); or
 - (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2016/97/EU (as amended, the "Insurance Distribution Directive"), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
 - (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Regulation (EU) 2017/1129; and

- (b) the expression "offer" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the Warrants to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the Warrants.

This European Economic Area selling restriction is in addition to any other selling restrictions set out in this Base Prospectus.

5 United Kingdom

Each Manager of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme, will be required to represent and agree, and will be deemed to have represented and agreed, that:

- (a) in respect of Warrants having a maturity of less than one year: (i) it is a person whose ordinary activities involve it in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of its business; and (ii) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Warrants other than to persons whose ordinary activities involve them in acquiring, holding, managing or disposing of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses or who it is reasonable to expect will acquire, hold, manage or dispose of investments (as principal or agent) for the purposes of their businesses where the issue of the Warrants would otherwise constitute a contravention of Section 19 of the Financial Services and Markets Act, as amended (the "FSMA") by us;
- (b) it has complied with, and will comply with, all applicable provisions of the FSMA in respect of anything done in relation to any Warrants in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom; and
- (c) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated, and will only communicate or cause to be communicated, an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the FSMA) in connection with the issue or sale of any Warrants in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA does or where applicable would not, if the Issuer was not an authorised person, not apply to the Issuer.

6 Hong Kong

Each Manager of an issue of Warrants acknowledges and agrees that the Warrants have not been authorised by the Hong Kong Securities and Futures Commission. Each Manager of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme will be required to represent and agree, and will be deemed to have represented and agreed, that:

- (a) it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell in Hong Kong, by means of any document, any Warrants other than (i) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong (the "SFO") and any rules made under the SFO; or (ii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong (the "C(WUMP)O") or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the C(WUMP)O; and

- (b) it has not issued or had in its possession for the purposes of issue, and will not issue or have in its possession for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Warrants, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to Warrants which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the SFO and any rules made under the SFO.

7 Singapore

The Base Prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Each Manager or Purchaser of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme will be required to represent, warrant and agree, and will be deemed to have represented, warranted and agreed, that the Warrants may not be offered or sold or made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase nor may the Base Prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase of any Warrants be circulated or distributed, whether directly or indirectly, to the public or any member of the public in Singapore other than:

- (a) to an institutional investor pursuant to Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, as amended ("**SFA**");
- (b) to a relevant person (as defined in section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA; or
- (c) pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Each Manager or Purchaser of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme, will be required to further represent, warrant and agree, and will be deemed to have represented, warranted and agreed to notify (whether through the distribution of this Base Prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale or invitation for subscription or purchase of any Warrants or otherwise) each of the following relevant persons specified in Section 275 of the SFA which has subscribed or purchased Warrants from and through that Manager, namely a person who is:

- (1) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (2) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

that securities (as defined under Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the Warrants pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the Securities and Futures Act except:

- (i) to an institutional investor (under Section 274 of the SFA), or to a relevant person (as defined under Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) of the SFA (in the case of a corporation) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA (in the case of a trust), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the Securities and Futures Act;
- (ii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer; or
- (iii) where the transfer is by operation of law; or
- (iv) as specified in Section 276(7) of the Securities and Futures Act; or
- (v) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments)(Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

8 Japan

No Warrants of any Series have been or will be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended) (the “**Financial Instruments and Exchange Act**”) and, accordingly, each Manager of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme, will be required to represent and agree that it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Warrants, directly or indirectly in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan including any corporation or other entity organised under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or re-sale directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

9 Korea

No Warrants of any Series have been or will be registered under the Financial Investment Services and Capital Markets Act of the Republic of Korea (“**Korea**”).

Each Manager of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme, will be required to represent and agree, and will be deemed to have represented and agreed, that Warrants have not been and will not be offered, delivered or sold directly or indirectly in Korea or to any resident of Korea or to others for re-offering or resale directly or indirectly in Korea or to any resident of Korea except as otherwise permitted under applicable Korean laws and regulations. Each Manager of an issue of Warrants has undertaken, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme will be required to undertake to ensure that any securities dealer to which it sells any Warrants confirms that it is purchasing such Warrants as principal and agrees with such Manager that it will comply with the restrictions described above.

10 India

Without limiting the below, each Manager of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme, will be required to represent and agree, and will be deemed to have represented and agreed, that it has not offered, sold or transferred and will not offer, sell or transfer in India, directly or indirectly, by means of any document, any Warrants (a) other than to persons permitted to acquire the Warrants under Indian law, whether as a principal or an agent, or (b) in circumstances which would constitute

an offering to the public within the meaning of the Companies Act, 2013 of India, and that this Base Prospectus and any document by means of which it offers the Warrants will not be generally distributed or circulated in India and will be for the sole consideration and exclusive use of the persons permitted to acquire the Warrants under Indian law to whom it is issued or passed on.

No Warrants of any Series have been or will be approved by the Securities and Exchange Board of India (“SEBI”), Reserve Bank of India or any other regulatory authority of India, nor have the foregoing authorities approved this Base Prospectus or confirmed the accuracy or determined the adequacy of the information contained in it. This Base Prospectus has not been and will not be registered as a prospectus or a statement in lieu of a prospectus with the Registrar of Companies in India.

Prospective investors must seek legal advice as to whether they are entitled to subscribe to the Warrants and must comply with all relevant Indian laws in this respect. Each investor is deemed to have acknowledged and agreed that it is eligible to invest in the Warrants under applicable laws and regulations and that it is not prohibited under any law or regulation in India from acquiring, owning or selling the Warrants.

Further, by its purchase of any Warrants, on the date of purchase and on each day the Warrants are being held, each Warrantholder will be deemed to represent and warrant that its purchase of the Warrants is in full compliance with the following selling restrictions and it undertakes and agrees to the selling restrictions below:

- (a) the Warrants shall not be offered, sold or transferred to (i) an Indian Resident (as such term is defined under regulation 2 of the Foreign Exchange Management (Transfer or issue of security by a Person Resident outside India) Regulations, 2017 (“FEMA”), or (ii) a “non-resident Indian” (as such term is defined in the FEMA (each (i) and (ii), a “Restricted Entity”), or (iii) an unregulated broad based fund which is classified as a Category II foreign portfolio investor by virtue of its investment manager being appropriately regulated, (as such term is defined for the purposes of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Portfolio Investors) Regulation 2014 of India and notifications, circulars, rules and guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Board of India issued from time to time (collectively referred to as the “FPI Regulations”)) (iv) a Category III foreign portfolio investor other than a Grandfathered Client (each of (iii) and (iv), a “Prohibited Entity”);
- (b) the Warrants shall not be offered, sold or transferred to any person/entity whose controller is a Restricted Entity or a Prohibited Entity.

For the purposes of this representation, a “**controller**” means any person/entity or group of persons (acting pursuant to any agreement or understanding (whether formal or informal, written or otherwise)) that, in respect of a person/entity who (i) is/are entitled to exercise, or control the exercise of, a majority or more of the voting power of such person/entity, (ii) holds or is otherwise entitled to a majority or more of the economic interest in such person/entity, or (iii) who in fact exercises control over such person/entity.

For the purposes of this representation, “**control**” includes the right to appoint a majority of the directors or to control the management or policy decisions exercisable by a person or persons acting individually or in concert, directly or indirectly, including by virtue of their shareholding or management rights or shareholders agreements or voting agreements or in any other manner. However, a director or officer will not be considered to be in control, merely by virtue of

holding such position.

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition, in the case only where a person's/entity's investments are being managed on a discretionary basis by an investment manager, such investment manager shall not be deemed to be such person's/entity's controller for the purposes of this representation by reason only of it being able to control decision-making in relation to the person's/entity's financial, investment and/or operating policies.

Contributions by Restricted Entities including those of Restricted Entities' controlled Investment Manager should be below 25% from a single Indian Resident and in aggregate should be below 50% to corpus of a Warrantholder;

- (c) the Warrants shall only be purchased by a principal for its own account and not as an agent, nominee, trustee or representative of any other person and no agreement for the issuance of a back-to-back ODI can be entered into against the Warrants;
- (d) the Warrants shall only be offered to a "person regulated by an appropriate foreign regulatory authority" or otherwise permitted to subscribe or deal in ODIs by SEBI (as such term and/or requirements relating thereto are defined, specified or otherwise interpreted for the purposes of Regulation 22 of the FPI Regulations) and to those who meets conditions for issuance of Offshore Derivative Instruments as stipulated under the circular issued by SEBI dated 24 November 2014 (an "**Eligible Entity**");
- (e) the Warrants shall not be offered, sold or transferred to any person/entity who has an "**opaque structure**", as the term is defined in Regulation 32(1)(f) of the FPI Regulations. Where such person/entity has an opaque structure:
 - I. such person/entity is regulated in its home jurisdiction;
 - II. each fund or sub fund which will be making investments in India through the ODI transactions, satisfies the broad based fund criteria, as set out in Explanation 2 to Regulation 5(b) of the FPI Regulations; and
 - III. such person/entity undertakes to provide information regarding its beneficial owners as and when a Macquarie Group entity or SEBI seeks this information, as the case may be;
- (f) where the Warrants are offered, sold or transferred to a multi class share vehicle by constitution that has more than one class of shares or an equivalent structure, either (i) a common portfolio is being maintained for all classes of shares and the vehicle satisfies the broad based fund criteria, or (ii) a segregated portfolio is being maintained for separate classes of shares and the class of shares which will be making investments in India through the ODI transactions, satisfies the broad based fund criteria;
- (g) the Warrants shall not be purchased with the intent of circumventing or otherwise avoiding any requirements applicable under the FPI Regulations (including, without limitation, any restrictions applying to foreign institutional investors in relation to their issuances and/or other dealings in the Warrants with, Restricted

Entities, Prohibited Entities and persons/entities who are not Eligible Entities); and

- (h) the Warrants cannot be sold, transferred, assigned or novated or otherwise disposed of and no back-to-back ODIs may be entered into and no agreement with respect to any of the foregoing may be entered into by the Warrantholder nominees, associates or affiliates (each, a “**Transfer**”) with, an entity which is a Restricted Entity, a Prohibited Entity or an entity which is not an Eligible Entity. Save for any transfer(s) to an Approved Entity or Pre-Approved Transferee (as defined below, prior to any Transfer being undertaken in respect of any ODI:
- I. the prior written consent of Issuer shall be obtained by the holder and;
 - (i) the holder shall issue a written notice (“**Transfer Notice**”) to the Issuer in such form as Issuer may determine for the purpose of obtaining such prior written consent; and
 - (j) the Issuer entity’s associates/affiliates shall have absolute discretion in granting or withholding such prior written consent;
 - II. upon receipt of the Transfer Notice, the Issuer shall have the right to require the person/entity to whom the Transfer is proposed to be made (“**Proposed Transferee**”) to provide, and the relevant holder shall procure that the Proposed Transferee promptly provides the Issuers or its associates/affiliates (as the case may be) with, all such information that the Issuer or its associates/affiliates (as the case may be) may require with respect to its or their client on-boarding programme, policies or procedures, anti-money laundering programme, policies or procedures or other such programme, policies or procedures (as the case may be) (collectively, “**Client Identification Programme**”);
 - III. the Proposed Transferee shall issue a written undertaking (“**Transferee Undertaking**”) to the Issuer or its associates/affiliates in such form as the Issuer or its associates/affiliates may determine.

For avoidance of doubt it is clarified that this paragraph (h) shall not apply: (i) in the event the Transfer is pursuant to a direct sale and purchase of the ODIs to and by any Issuer entity or its associates/affiliates, or (ii) to the registration on behalf of the holder of any ODI in the name of any custodian, sub-custodian or nominee. Further, a Proposed Transferee who has obtained the written consent of the Issuer or its associates/affiliates in respect of a Transfer pursuant to this paragraph (h) shall for the purposes hereof hereafter constitute a “**Pre-Approved Transferee**”;

- (i) that in the case where a holder or its nominees, associates or affiliates sell, transfer, assign, novate or otherwise dispose of any ODI, or any interest in any ODI, to, or enter into any back-to-back ODI or enter into an agreement or arrangement with respect to any of the foregoing with, an Approved Entity or a Pre-Approved Transferee (each, an “**Approved Entity/Pre-Approved Transferee Transfer**”), such holder shall issue a written notice to the Issuer in such form as the Issuer may determine within two (2) Hong Kong business days after the Approved Entity/Pre-Approved Transferee Transfer; and
- (j) any other selling restrictions that the relevant regulatory authorities may impose

from time to time.

Further, by the purchase of any Warrants, each purchaser of the Warrants is deemed to have agreed and undertaken as follows (and for the avoidance of doubt, such agreements and undertakings shall survive the maturity or expiration date of such Warrants):

- (i) the Issuer and its associates/affiliates are authorised to provide information in their possession regarding it, any Transferee, each of the nominees or associates/affiliates of it and/or the Transferee, the Warrants and any breach of these representations, warranties, agreements and undertaking to any Indian governmental or regulatory authorities (each an "Indian Authority") as the Issuer or its associates/affiliates reasonably deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with regulations or requests of such Indian Authority from time to time, including but not limited to disclosures in periodic reportings made by the Issuer or its associates/affiliates to any Indian Authority;
- (ii) it shall ensure that investment (including synthetically through ODIs) by it, whether directly in its own name as a foreign portfolio investor or as an ODI subscriber, or by entities in the investor group (as such term is defined in Regulation 27(7) of the FPI Regulations) to which it belongs, in equity shares of each Indian company is below ten percent of the total issued capital of the company and it shall provide information in this regard to Issuer, as and when in such form and manner as may be required;
- (iii) it will and shall procure its nominees or associates/affiliates to, provide the Issuer or its associates/affiliates (as the case may be) promptly with such additional information that the Issuer or its associates/affiliates (as the case may be) reasonably deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with regulations or requests of any Indian Authority from time to time;
- (iv) It acknowledges that non-compliance with, or breach, violation or contravention of, the obligations under these representations, warranties, agreements and undertakings that (including, without limitation, any restrictions with respect to a Transfer) ("**ODI Holder Obligations**") may result in non-compliance with, or breach, violation or contravention of, applicable laws, regulations, governmental orders or directions, regulatory sanctions against the Issuer and/or its associates/affiliates and cause irreparable harm to the Issuer and/or its associates/affiliates. Accordingly, it further acknowledges that, in the event of any non-compliance with, or breach, violation or contravention of the ODI Holder Obligations by it, the Issuer and/or its associates/affiliates may notify the Authority of the breach, violation or contravention and exercise any rights and take any measures available to the Issuer and/or its associates/affiliates under the terms of the Warrants including these "India" selling restrictions, or any other measures to prevent, avoid, mitigate, remedy or cure such non-compliance, breach, violation or contravention, including but not limited to termination or compulsory redemption of the Warrants by the Issuer or its associates/affiliates;
- (v) the holder agrees to provide such information and documents (including in relation to any procedures on identification and verification of identity as may be requested by Macquarie in relation to beneficial owners as stipulated under SEBI Circular no. CIR/IMD/FPI/CIR/P/2018/131 dated 21 September 2018; and
- (vi) it will promptly notify the Issuer or its associates/affiliates should any of the representations, warranties, agreements and undertakings given by it changes or

no longer holds true.

On September 23, 2019 the new SEBI (Foreign Portfolio Regulations) 2019 has been notified however SEBI has yet not issued any guidance on Overseas Derivatives Instruments, in absence of which we have not updated changes to India section, there could be potential changes in the India ODI the regulations may have impact on subscriptions to Indian ODIs.

11 Canada

The Warrants are not and will not be qualified for sale by a prospectus under the securities laws of any province or territory of Canada. Any offer or sale of the Warrants in any province or territory of Canada will only be made on a private placement basis, under an exemption from the requirement to prepare and file a prospectus with the relevant securities regulatory authorities. The Warrants will be subject to statutory hold periods in most Canadian jurisdictions. Any resale of the notes in Canada is restricted and must be made under applicable securities laws, which may vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Each purchaser of the Warrants, Manager of an issue of Warrants, and each further Manager appointed under the Programme, will be required to represent and agree, and will be deemed to have represented and agreed, that:

- (a) the Warrants have not been qualified for distribution by a prospectus under the securities laws of any province or territory of Canada;
- (b) it has not offered, sold, delivered, resold or transferred and will not offer, sell, deliver, resell or transfer any Warrants, directly or indirectly, in any province or territory of Canada or to or for the benefit of any resident of Canada, other than in compliance with the applicable securities laws of any province or territory of Canada; and
- (c) it has not and will not distribute or deliver the Base Prospectus or any Final Terms, advertisement or other offering material relating to the Warrants in Canada, other than in compliance with the applicable securities laws of any province or territory of Canada.

12 People's Republic of China

This Base Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell, or the solicitation of an offer to buy, any Warrants in the People's Republic of China (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan) ("PRC") to any person to whom it is unlawful to make the offer or solicitation in the PRC.

The Warrants may not be offered, sold or delivered, or offered, sold or delivered to any person for reoffering or resale or redelivery, in any such case directly or indirectly (i) by means of any advertisement, invitation, document or activity which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in the PRC, or (ii) to any person within the PRC other than in full compliance with the relevant laws and regulations of the PRC, including but not limited to the PRC Securities Law, the Company Law and/or The Provisional Administrative Measures on Derivatives Business of Financial Institutions (as amended). Neither this Base Prospectus nor any material or information contained or

incorporated by reference herein relating to the Programme or any advertisement or other offering material, in each case which have not been and will not be submitted to or approved/verified by or registered with the China Securities Regulatory Commission or other relevant governmental authorities in the PRC, may be supplied to the public in the PRC or used in connection with any offer for the subscription, purchase or sale of the Warrants other than in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations in the PRC.

PRC investors are responsible for obtaining all relevant government regulatory approvals/licences, verification and/or registrations themselves, including, but not limited to, those which may be required by the China Securities Regulatory Commission, the State Administration of Foreign Exchange and/or the China Banking Regulatory Commission, and complying with all relevant PRC laws and regulations, including, but not limited to, all relevant foreign exchange regulations and/or securities investment regulations.

The Issuer does not represent that this Base Prospectus may be lawfully distributed, or that Warrants may be lawfully offered, in compliance with any applicable registration or other requirements in PRC, or pursuant to an exemption available thereunder, or assume any responsibility for facilitation any such distribution of offering. In particular no action has been taken by the Issuer which would permit a public offering of any Warrants or distribution of this document in the PRC. Accordingly, the Warrants are not being offered or sold within the PRC by means of this Base Prospectus or any other document.

13 Malaysia

No proposal has been made, or will be made, to the Securities Commission of Malaysia for the approval of the issue or sale of the Warrants in Malaysia. Accordingly, each purchaser or subscriber of the Warrants will be deemed to represent and agree that it has not offered, sold, transferred or disposed, and will not offer, sell, transfer or dispose of, any Warrants, nor has it made, or will it make, this Base Prospectus or any other document or material the subject of an offer or invitation for subscription or purchase of any Warrants, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Malaysia other than pursuant to an offer or invitation as specified in Schedule 6 of the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007 or as prescribed by the Minister of Finance under paragraph 229 (1) of the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007 and subject to the observance of all applicable laws and regulations in any jurisdiction (including Malaysia).

14 Taiwan

The Warrants have not been, and will not be, registered with the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan, the Republic of China (“**Taiwan**”) pursuant to applicable securities laws and regulations. No person or entity in Taiwan is authorised to distribute or otherwise intermediate the offering of the Warrants or the provision of information relating to the Programme, including, but not limited to, this Base Prospectus. The Warrants may be made available for purchase outside Taiwan by investors residing in Taiwan (either directly or through properly licensed Taiwan intermediaries acting on behalf of such investors), but may not be issued, offered or sold in Taiwan.

15 Changes to these selling restrictions

These selling restrictions may be changed by the Issuer including following a change, in or clarification of, a relevant law, regulation, directive, request or guideline having the force

of law or compliance with which is in accordance with the practice of responsible financial institutions in the country or jurisdiction concerned or any change in or introduction of any of them or in their interpretation or administration. Any change will be set out in a supplement to this Base Prospectus.

Persons in whose hands this Base Prospectus comes are required by the Issuer and the Managers to comply with all applicable laws and regulations in each country or jurisdiction in which they purchase, offer, sell, transfer or deliver Warrants or have in their possession or distribute such offering material and to obtain any consent, approval or permission required by them for the purchase, offer, sale, transfer or delivery by them of any Warrants under the law and regulations in force in any country or jurisdiction to which they are subject or in which they make such purchases, offers, sales, transfers or deliveries, in all cases at their own expense, and neither the Issuer Bank nor any Manager shall have responsibility therefore. In accordance with the above, any Warrant purchased by any person which it wishes to offer for sale or resale may not be offered in any country or jurisdiction in circumstances which would result in either Issuer being obliged to register this Base Prospectus or any further prospectus or corresponding document relating to the Warrants in such country or jurisdiction.

Taxation

General

Purchasers of Warrants may be required to pay stamp taxes and other charges in accordance with the laws and practices of the country of purchase in addition to the issue price of each Warrant.

TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING WARRANTS MAY HAVE TAX CONSEQUENCES FOR POTENTIAL PURCHASERS WHICH MAY DEPEND, AMONGST OTHER THINGS, UPON THE STATUS OF THE POTENTIAL PURCHASER AND LAWS RELATING TO TRANSFER AND REGISTRATION TAXES. POTENTIAL PURCHASERS WHO ARE IN ANY DOUBT ABOUT THE TAX POSITION OF ANY ASPECT OF TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING WARRANTS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISERS.

Condition 11 (“Expenses and Taxation”) on page 65 of this Base Prospectus should be considered carefully by all potential purchasers of any Warrants.

Australian withholding taxes

The following is a summary of the Australian withholding taxes that could be relevant in relation to the issue, transfer and settlement of the Warrants. This summary is not exhaustive and does not deal with:

- *any other Australian tax aspects of acquiring, holding or disposing of the Warrants (including Australian income taxes);*
- *the position of certain classes of Warrantheolders; or*
- *the Australian tax aspects of acquiring, holding or disposing of the relevant Reference Assets if the Warrants are Physical Delivery Warrants.*

Prospective Warrantheolders should also be aware that the final terms of issue of any Series of Warrants will affect the Australian tax treatment of that Series of Warrants.

This summary is a general guide and should be treated with appropriate caution. Prospective Warrantheolders should consult their professional advisers on the tax implications of an investment in the Warrants for their particular circumstances.

*The Warrants may be issued by the Issuer acting through its Head Office in Sydney (“**MBL Head Office**”) or through any of its branches outside of Australia as specified in the relevant Final Terms or as agreed with the relevant Manager (“**MBL Foreign Branch**”). There may be different Australian withholding tax consequences depending upon whether the Warrants are issued by MBL Head Office or by an MBL Foreign Branch.*

(i) Australian interest withholding tax (“IWT”)

Payments made in respect of Warrants issued by MBL Head Office which are not “interest” for the purposes Division 11A of Part III to the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 of Australia (“**Australian Tax Act**”), may be made without any withholding or deduction for or on account of Australian IWT. For these purposes, “interest” includes any amount in the nature of, or in substitution for, interest and certain other amounts.

Payments made in respect of the Warrants issued by an MBL Foreign Branch which do not have an Australian source may be made without any withholding or deduction for or on account of Australian IWT.

(ii) **Australian dividend withholding tax (“DWT”)**

Australia may impose DWT at a rate of up to 30% on unfranked distributions paid in respect of equity interests held in an Australian company. However, to the extent that a Warrantholder does not hold an equity interest (and, therefore, receive any distributions), there should be no DWT imposed on any amounts received in respect of the Warrants.

(iii) **Tax File Number (“TFN”) and Australian Business Number (“ABN”)**

The Warrants should not be characterised as an “investment” to which Part VA of the Australian Tax Act applies. Therefore, the Warrants should be unaffected by the TFN quotation rules and there is no need for an investor to quote their TFN in connection with the acquisition of the Warrants.

However, in the case of Physical Delivery Warrants where a Warrantholder takes delivery of a Reference Asset at Settlement, an investor may be requested by the relevant investee company or entity for the provision of their TFN (or, in certain circumstances, their ABN). Whilst an investor is not required to provide their TFN (or ABN) to the relevant investee company or entity, investors that do not provide their TFN, or, in certain circumstances, their ABN, or other exemption details, may have tax withheld from dividends, interest and other income payments at the highest marginal tax rate in Australia plus the Medicare Levy (in aggregate, currently 47%).

(iv) **Supply withholding taxes**

The Warrants should not be subject to any “supply withholding tax” imposed under section 12-190 of Schedule 1 to the Taxation Administration Act 1953 of Australia (“Taxation Administration Act”).

(v) **Goods and services tax (“GST”)**

None of the issue or receipt of the Warrants, the payments on the Warrants by Macquarie nor the redemption of Warrants will give rise to any GST liability in Australia. In the event that there is physical delivery of securities on redemption, no GST liability will arise in Australia.

(vi) **Stamp duty**

No stamp duty will be payable in Australia on the issue, transfer or redemption of the Warrants. In relation to physically settled Warrants, a stamp duty liability could arise in Australia, but no such duty should arise if the securities being transferred on physical settlement are listed on the Australian Stock Exchange or other exchange that is a member of the World Federation of Exchanges, and the securities being transferred do not represent a shareholding or unit-holding of 90% or more in the entity whose securities are being transferred.

(vii) **Additional withholdings from certain payments to non-Australian residents**

The Governor-General may make regulations requiring withholding from certain payments to non-Australian residents (other than payments of interest or other amounts which are

already subject to the current IWT rules or specifically exempt from those rules). Regulations may only be made if the responsible Minister is satisfied the specified payments are of a kind that could reasonably relate to assessable income of foreign residents. The possible application of any future regulations to the proceeds of any sale of the Warrants will need to be monitored.

(viii) **Garnishee directions by the Commissioner of Taxation (“Commissioner”)**

The Commissioner may give a direction under section 255 of the Australian Tax Act or section 260-5 of Schedule 1 of the Taxation Administration Act (or any other analogous provision under another statute) requiring the Issuer to deduct from any payment to any other entity (including any Warrantholder) any amount in respect of tax payable by that other entity. If the Issuer is served with such a direction in respect of a Warrantholder, then the Issuer will comply with that direction and, accordingly, will make any deduction or withholding in connection with that direction.

For example, in broad terms, if an amount was owing by the Issuer to a Warrantholder and that Warrantholder had an outstanding Australian tax-related liability owing to the Commissioner, the Commissioner may issue a notice to the Issuer requiring the Issuer to pay the Commissioner instead the amount owing to the Warrantholder.

(ix) **Issuer required to make a withholding or deduction on account of taxes**

As set out in more detail in Condition 11 of this Base Prospectus, all payments made by the Issuer in respect of the Warrants will be made net of any withholding or deduction on account of taxes.

Whether or not the relevant withholding or deduction will be required to be made by the Issuer, the Guarantor or another entity on behalf of the Issuer (for example, the Paying Agent) will depend on the nature of the particular withholding or deduction, the character of the relevant payment and the Final Terms for that Series of Warrants.

United Kingdom Taxation

The following is a summary of the Issuer's understanding of certain aspects of the United Kingdom withholding tax, stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax positions relating to the Warrants and is based on current law and published HM Revenue and Customs practice. Some aspects do not apply to certain classes of person (such as dealers and persons connected with the Issuer) to whom special rules may apply. The United Kingdom tax treatment of prospective Warrantholders depends on their individual circumstances and on the precise terms of any given Warrants and may be subject to change in the future. Prospective Warrantholders who may be subject to tax in a jurisdiction other than the United Kingdom or who may be unsure as to their tax position should seek their own professional advice.

(i) **Withholding taxes**

1. *Annual payments*

Payments made on the Warrants by way of coupon which are treated as annual payments may be made without deduction of or withholding on account of United Kingdom income tax if those payments do not have a United Kingdom source.

If any such payments have a United Kingdom source then an amount may be required to be withheld on account of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20%).

2. *Manufactured payments*

An amount may be required to be withheld from payments on the Warrants which are “manufactured payments” and are made by the Issuer in the course of a trade carried on through a branch or agency in the United Kingdom.

To be a “manufactured payment” the payment must be made under arrangements which relate to the transfer of securities (for example, Warrants which provide for Physical Delivery) and the payment must be representative of a dividend or of interest payable on those securities. A “manufactured payment” will only be subject to withholding if: those securities are issued by a company UK real estate investment trust or by the principal company of a group UK real estate investment trust or the payment is representative of interest on securities issued by the government, a local authority or any other public authority of the United Kingdom or on securities (other than shares) issued by a company or other body which is resident in the United Kingdom.

3. *Interest*

For the purposes of this paragraph, references to “interest” are to payments which constitute interest for United Kingdom tax purposes and this may differ from any other meaning given to that term under any other law or under the terms and conditions of the Warrants. It is possible, depending on the precise terms of the Warrant in question, that payments made on a Warrant by way of coupon or on exercise could constitute interest for these purposes.

Payments on the Warrants which constitute interest may be made without deduction of or withholding on account of United Kingdom income tax if those payments do not have a United Kingdom source.

If any payments on the Warrants constitute interest and have a United Kingdom source, the Issuer, provided that it continues to be a bank within the meaning of section 991 of the Income Tax Act 2007, and provided that any such payments are made in the ordinary course of its business within the meaning of section 878 of that Act, will be entitled to make such payments without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.

Payments on the Warrants which constitute United Kingdom source interest may also be made without deduction of or withholding on account of United Kingdom income tax provided that the Warrants are and continue to be listed on a “recognised stock exchange” within the meaning of section 1005 of the Income Tax Act 2007. The Luxembourg Stock Exchange is a recognised stock exchange. The Warrants will satisfy this requirement if they are officially listed in Luxembourg in accordance with provisions corresponding to those generally applicable in EEA states and are admitted to trading on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange. Provided, therefore, that the Warrants are and remain so listed, interest on the Warrants which has a United Kingdom source will be payable without withholding or deduction on account of United Kingdom tax.

In other cases, an amount must generally be withheld from payments of interest on the Warrants that has a United Kingdom source on account of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate (currently 20%).

4. *Derivative contracts*

All payments on a Warrant may be made without deduction of or withholding on account of United Kingdom income tax (and so paragraphs 1 to 3 above do not apply to such payments) if the Warrant is issued by the Issuer as part of a trade to the extent carried on in the United Kingdom through a United Kingdom permanent establishment, and the profits and losses arising from the Warrant are calculated in accordance with Part 7 of the Corporation Tax Act 2009 (“derivative contracts”).

5. *Other matters*

Where an applicable double tax treaty provides for a lower rate of withholding tax (or for no tax to be withheld) in relation to a Warrantholder, HMRC can issue a notice to the Issuer to pay interest to the Warrantholder without deduction of tax (or for payments to be made with tax deducted at the rate provided for in the relevant double tax treaty).

6. *Further United Kingdom Income Tax Issues*

Payments on the Warrants that constitute United Kingdom source income for tax purposes may, as such, be subject to income tax by direct assessment even where paid without withholding.

However, payments which are either interest or annual payments (but not miscellaneous income) with a United Kingdom source received without deduction or withholding on account of United Kingdom tax will not be chargeable to United Kingdom tax in the hands of a Warrantholder (other than certain trustees) who is not resident for tax purposes in the United Kingdom unless that Warrantholder carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom. There are exemptions for payments received by certain categories of agent (such as some brokers and investment managers). The provisions of an applicable double taxation treaty may also be relevant for such Warrantholders.

(ii) **Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax (SDRT)**

1. *Issue*

In relation to Warrants which provide for Physical Delivery and which for SDRT purposes constitute agreements to transfer an Entitlement, a charge may arise on issue unless the Entitlement to be delivered on settlement is not or are not “chargeable securities”. In general terms, Entitlements which:

- (a) are not interests in unit trust schemes;
- (b) are issued by a body corporate incorporated outside of the United Kingdom;
- (c) are not registered in a register kept in the United Kingdom; and

- (d) do not give its holder the right to subscribe for, or otherwise acquire, a security (or an interest in, or right arising out of, a security) registered in a register kept in the United Kingdom,

are not “chargeable securities”.

A Global Warrant or any instrument granting a Global Warrant may be subject to United Kingdom stamp duty if it is executed in the United Kingdom or if it relates to any property situate, or to any matter or thing done or to be done, in the United Kingdom. Prospective purchasers of Warrants may wish to note, however, that, in the context of retail covered warrants listed on the London Stock Exchange, HM Revenue & Customs has indicated that no charge to stamp duty will arise on the grant of such warrants if cash-settled. It is not clear whether or not HMRC would be prepared to take such a view in relation to Warrants generally and in particular in relation to Warrants which provide for Physical Delivery. Even if an instrument is subject to United Kingdom stamp duty, there may be no practical necessity to pay that stamp duty, as United Kingdom stamp duty is not an assessable tax. However, an instrument which is not duly stamped cannot be used for certain purposes in the United Kingdom; for example it will be inadmissible in evidence in civil proceedings in a United Kingdom court.

2. *Transfer*

Stamp duty is chargeable on written instruments, and if transfers of Warrants are effected through a clearing system otherwise than by way of written instrument then generally no stamp duty should arise in respect of such a transfer. If a written instrument is used in respect of a transfer by way of sale, then any such instrument which is executed in the United Kingdom or which (if not executed in the United Kingdom) relates to any matter or thing done or to be done in the United Kingdom may be subject to stamp duty. Stamp duty would be charged at 0.5 per cent. of the sale consideration. If the consideration paid for a transfer of such Warrants is £1,000 or less and the instrument transferring the Warrants includes an appropriate certificate the stamp duty payable will be reduced to nil.

SDRT at 0.5% may be payable in relation to any agreement to transfer Warrants that provide for Physical Delivery either mandatorily or at the option of the Warranthead, or otherwise give the Warranthead the right to acquire stock, shares or loan capital (or interests in or rights arising out of stock, shares or loan capital) which stock, shares or loan capital:

- (a) are registered in a register kept in the United Kingdom by or on behalf of the body corporate by which they are issued or raised, unless they are "exempt loan capital" (that is they are exempt under section 79 of the Finance Act 1986); or
- (b) in the case of shares, are paired with shares issued by a body corporate incorporated in the United Kingdom.

3. *Exercise and redemption*

Stamp duty and SDRT may also be payable on a settlement of the Warrants that involves the delivery of an asset other than cash.

Luxembourg Taxation

The following information is of a general nature only and purports to set out certain material Luxembourg tax consequences of purchasing, owning and disposing of the Warrants. It does not purport to be a complete analysis of all possible tax situations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase, own or dispose of the Warrants. It is included herein solely for preliminary information purposes. It is not intended to be, nor should it construed to be, legal or tax advice. Prospective purchasers of the Warrants should consult their own tax advisers as to the applicable tax consequences of the ownership of the Warrants, based on their particular circumstances. This information does not allow any conclusions to be drawn with respect to issues not specifically addressed. The following description of Luxembourg tax law is based upon the Luxembourg law and regulations as in effect and as interpreted by the Luxembourg tax authorities on the date of this Base Prospectus and is subject to any amendments in law (or in interpretation) later introduced, whether or not on a retroactive basis.

*Please be aware that the residence concept used under the respective headings below applies for Luxembourg income tax assessment purposes only. Any reference in the present section to a tax, duty, levy impost or other charge or withholding of a similar nature refers to Luxembourg tax law and/or concepts only. Also, please note that a reference to Luxembourg income tax encompasses corporate income tax (*impôt sur le revenu des collectivités*), municipal business tax (*impôt commercial communal*), a solidarity surcharge (*contribution au fonds pour l'emploi*), as well as personal income tax (*impôt sur le revenu*) generally. Investors may further be subject to net wealth tax (*impôt sur la fortune*) as well as other duties, levies or taxes. Corporate income tax, municipal business tax as well as the solidarity surcharge invariably apply to most corporate taxpayers resident of Luxembourg for tax purposes. Individual taxpayers are generally subject to personal income tax and the solidarity surcharge. Under certain circumstances, where an individual taxpayer acts in the course of the management of a professional or business undertaking, municipal business tax may apply as well.*

In general, Luxembourg based investors must note that Luxembourg tax legislation may have an impact on the income received from the Warrants.

Withholding Tax

(i) Non-resident holders of Warrants

Under Luxembourg general tax laws currently in force, there is no withholding tax upon exercise, settlement or disposal of the Warrants.

(ii) Resident holders of Warrants

Under Luxembourg general tax laws currently in force and subject to the law of 23 December 2005, as amended (the **Relibi Law**), there is no withholding tax upon exercise, settlement or disposal of the Warrants.

Under the Relibi Law, payments of interest or similar income made or ascribed by a paying agent established in Luxembourg to an individual beneficial owner who is a resident of Luxembourg will be subject to a withholding tax of 20%. Such withholding tax will be in full discharge of income tax if the beneficial owner is an individual acting in the course of the management of his/her private wealth. Responsibility for the withholding of the tax will be assumed by the Luxembourg paying agent. Payments under the Warrants coming within the scope of the Relibi Law will be subject to a withholding tax at a rate of 20%.

United States Taxation

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Legislation commonly referred to as “FATCA” generally imposes withholding tax of 30 percent on payments to certain non-U.S. entities (including financial intermediaries) with respect to certain financial instruments, unless various U.S. information reporting and due diligence requirements have been satisfied. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and the non-U.S. entities’ jurisdiction may modify these requirements.

Pursuant to U.S. Treasury Regulations, this legislation generally will apply to (1) Warrants that pay U.S. source interest or other U.S. source “fixed or determinable annual or periodic” (“FDAP”); income and (2) Warrants issued from 2018 through 2020 that are “delta-one” and could be treated as paying dividend equivalents pursuant to Section 871 (m) of the Internal Revenue Code (see detailed discussions below). Withholding (if applicable) will apply to payments of interest and FDAP income.

Macquarie Bank is classified as a “foreign financial institution” (“FFI”) and expects that compliance with FATCA will require substantial investment in documentation and reporting framework. In the absence of compliance with FATCA, Macquarie Bank could be exposed to a withholding tax which would reduce the cash available to be paid by Macquarie Bank. In addition, under FATCA, Macquarie Bank or other financial institutions through which payments on the Warrants are made or through which an investor owns its Warrants may be required to withhold amounts on the Warrants if (i) there is a “non-participating” non-U.S. financial institution in the payment chain or (ii) the Warrants are treated as “financial accounts” for purposes of FATCA and the investor does not provide certain information, which may include the name, address and taxpayer identification number with respect to direct and certain indirect U.S. investors.

The Australian and the U.S. Governments signed an IGA (“IGA”) in respect of FATCA on 28 April 2014. Under the IGA, Australian FFIs will generally be able to be treated as “deemed compliant” with FATCA. Depending on the nature of the relevant FFI, FATCA Withholding may not be required from payments made with respect to the Warrants other than in certain prescribed circumstances. However, under the IGA, an FFI may be required to provide the Australian Taxation Office with information on financial accounts (for example, the Warrants) held by U.S. persons or persons who should otherwise be treated as holding a “United States Account” of Macquarie Bank and on payments made to non-participating FFIs. Consequently, Warrant holders may be requested to provide certain information and certifications to Macquarie Bank and to any other financial institution through which payments on the Warrants are made in order for Macquarie Bank and other such financial institutions to comply with their FATCA obligations.

Macquarie Bank expects to be treated as a Reporting FI pursuant to the IGA and does not anticipate being obliged to deduct any withholding on account of FATCA (“FATCA Withholding”) on payments it makes. Macquarie Bank also expects that any branch through which it issues Warrants will be treated as a Reporting FI pursuant to an IGA. There can be no assurance, however, that Macquarie Bank, or any branch through which it issues Warrants, will be treated as a Reporting FI or that it would in the future not be required to deduct FATCA Withholding from payments it makes.

If withholding applies to the Warrants, Macquarie Bank will not be required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts withheld. Prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisers regarding FATCA, including the availability of certain refunds or credits.

Whilst the Warrants are in global form and held within the clearing systems, in all but the most remote circumstances, it is not expected that FATCA will affect the amount of any payment

received by the clearing systems. However, FATCA may affect payments made to custodians or intermediaries in the subsequent payment chain leading to the ultimate investor if any such custodian or intermediary generally is unable to receive payments free of FATCA withholding. It also may affect payment to any ultimate investor that is a financial institution that is not entitled to receive payments free of withholding under FATCA, or an ultimate investor that fails to provide its broker (or other custodian or intermediary from which it receives payment) with any information, forms, other documentation or consents that may be necessary for the payments to be made free of FATCA withholding. Investors should choose the custodians or intermediaries with care (to ensure each is compliant with FATCA or other laws or agreements related to FATCA), provide each custodian or intermediary with any information, forms, other documentation or consents that may be necessary for such custodian or intermediary to make a payment free of FATCA withholding. Investors should consult their own tax adviser to obtain a more detailed explanation of FATCA and how FATCA may affect them. The Issuer's obligations under the Warrants are discharged once it has paid the common depository or common safekeeper for the clearing systems (as bearer or registered holder of the Warrants) and the Issuer has therefore no responsibility for any amount thereafter transmitted through hands of the clearing systems and custodians or intermediaries.

If an amount in respect of FATCA Withholding were to be deducted or withheld any payments made in respect of the Warrants, neither Macquarie Bank nor any paying agent nor any other person would, pursuant to the conditions of the Warrants, be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the deduction or withholding. As a result, investors may receive less payments than expected.

Section 871(m): "U.S. Dividend Equivalent Withholding"

Section 871(m) of the Internal Revenue Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder (Section 871(m)) impose a 30 per cent. (or lower treaty rate) withholding tax on "dividend equivalents" paid or deemed paid to non U.S. Warrantholders with respect to certain financial instruments linked to U.S. equities ("U.S. Underlying Equities") or indices that include U.S. Underlying Equities. Section 871(m) generally applies to "specified equity instruments" ("Specified ELLs"), which are financial instruments that substantially replicate the economic performance of one or more U.S. Underlying Equities, as determined based on tests set forth in the applicable Treasury Regulations and discussed further below. Section 871(m) provides certain exceptions to this withholding regime, in particular for instruments linked to certain broad-based indices that meet requirements set forth in the applicable Treasury Regulations ("Qualified Indices") as well as securities that track such indices ("Qualified Index Securities"). Although the Section 871(m) regime was effective as of 2017, the regulations and IRS Notice 2018-72 phase in the application of Section 871(m) as follows: For financial instruments issued from 2018 through 2020, Section 871(m) will generally apply only to financial instruments that have a "delta" of one.

After 2020, Section 871(m) will apply, if, either (i) the "delta" of the relevant financial instrument is at least 0.80, if it is a "simple" contract, or (ii) the financial instrument meets a "substantial equivalence" test, if it is a "complex" contract.

Delta is generally defined as the ratio of the change in the fair market value of a financial instrument to a small change in the fair market value of the number of shares of the U.S. Underlying Equity. The "substantial equivalence" test measures whether a complex contract tracks its "initial hedge" (shares of the U.S. Underlying Equity that would fully hedge the contract) more closely than would a "benchmark" simple contract with a delta of 0.80.

The calculations are generally made at the "calculation date," which is the earlier of (i) the time of pricing of the Warrant, i.e., when all material terms have been agreed on, and (ii) the issuance of

the Warrant. However, if the time of pricing is more than 14 calendar days before the issuance of the Warrant, the calculation date is the date of the issuance of the Warrant. Under these rules, information regarding the Issuer's final determinations for purposes of Section 871(m) may be available only after a non-U.S. Warrantholder agrees to acquire a Warrant. As a result, a non-U.S. Warrantholder should acquire such a Warrant only if it is willing to accept the risk that the Warrant is treated as a Specified ELI subject to withholding under Section 871(m).

If the terms of a Warrant are subject to a "significant modification" (for example, upon an Issuer substitution) the Warrant generally will be treated as reissued for this purpose at the time of the significant modification, in which case the Warrants could become Specified ELIs at that time.

If a Warrant is a Specified ELI, withholding in respect of dividend equivalents will, depending on the applicable withholding agent's circumstances, generally be required either (i) on the underlying dividend payment date or (ii) when cash payments are made on the Warrant or upon the date of maturity, lapse or other disposition by the non-U.S. Warrantholder of the Warrant, or possibly upon certain other events. Depending on the circumstances, the applicable withholding agent may withhold the required amounts from coupon or other payments on the Warrant, from proceeds of the retirement or other disposition of the Warrant, or from other cash or property of the non-U.S. Warrantholder held by the withholding agent.

The application of Section 871(m) to a Warrant may be affected if a non-U.S. Warrantholder enters into another transaction in connection with the acquisition of the Warrant. For example, if a non-U.S. Warrantholder enters into other transactions relating to a U.S. Underlying Equity, the non-U.S. Warrantholder could be subject to withholding tax or income tax liability under Section 871(m) even if the relevant Warrants are not Specified ELIs subject to Section 871(m) as a general matter. Non-U.S. Warrantholders should consult their tax advisers regarding the application of Section 871(m) in their particular circumstances.

The U.S. federal income tax discussion set forth above is included for general information only and may not be applicable depending upon a Warrantholder's particular situation. Warrantholders should consult their tax advisers with respect to the tax consequences to them of the ownership and disposition of the Warrants, including the tax consequences under state, local, non-U.S. and other tax laws and the possible effects of changes in federal or other tax.

Common Reporting Standard

The OECD Common Reporting Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information ("**CRS**") requires certain financial institutions to report information regarding certain accounts (which may include the Warrants) to their local tax authority and follow related due diligence procedures. Warrantholders may be requested to provide certain information and certifications to ensure compliance with the CRS. A jurisdiction that has signed a CRS Competent Authority Agreement may provide this information to other jurisdictions that have signed the CRS Competent Authority Agreement.

Use of Proceeds

The net proceeds realised from the issuance of Warrants under the Programme will be used by Macquarie Bank for the Group's general corporate purposes.

General Information

Authorisation

- 1 Macquarie has obtained all necessary consents, approvals and authorisations in Australia in connection with the issue and performance of the Warrants. The establishment of the Programme and the issue of Warrants under it were duly authorised by Macquarie Bank on 22 February 2000 and the update of the Programme has been duly authorised by board delegated committees of Macquarie, most recently on 14 November 2018.

Credit Ratings

- 2 As at the date of this document, Macquarie has long-term credit ratings as shown in the table below. Current credit ratings may be obtained at www.macquarie.com.

Long-Term rating

Fitch Ratings	A
---------------	---

Source: *www.macquarie.com* as at date of this document.

Fitch Ratings Limited is registered as credit rating agencies in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies (as amended); as such it is included in the list of credit rating agencies published by the European Securities and Markets Authority on its website (<http://www.esma.europa.eu/page/List-registered-and-certified-CRAs>) in accordance with such Regulation.

Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/980 of 14 March 2019

- 3 In accordance with Articles 25 and 26 of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/980 this Base Prospectus has been prepared using the following Annexes as provided in the List of Annexes set out in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/980:
 - Annex 7: Registration document for wholesale non-equity securities;
 - Annex 15: Securities note for wholesale non-equity securities;
 - Annex 17: Securities giving rise to payment or delivery obligations linked to an underlying asset; and
 - Annex 28: List of additional information in final terms

Auditors

- 4 The auditors of Macquarie Bank in Australia are PricewaterhouseCoopers.

Other issuance under the Programme

- 5 If Macquarie Bank wishes to issue Warrants to be listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange in a form not contemplated by this Base Prospectus, it will issue a replacement Base Prospectus describing the form (and terms and conditions) of such Warrants.

Documents available

- 6 For so long as any Warrants shall be outstanding or the Programme remains in effect, copies of the following documents may be inspected during normal business hours at, and copies of documents (c), (d) and (e) are available free of charge from, the specified office of the Principal Warrant Agent in London and the Warrant Agent for the time being in Luxembourg and/or from the principal administrative office of Macquarie Bank:
 - (a) the constitution of Macquarie Bank;
 - (b) the Warrant Agreement (which contains the form of the Global Warrant);
 - (c) the 2018 annual report and the 2019 annual report of Macquarie Bank which include the audited annual financial statements of Macquarie Bank consolidated with its subsidiaries for the financial years ended 31 March 2018 and 31 March 2019 and the auditor's reports in respect of such financial statements;
 - (d) the 2019 Interim Financial Report of Macquarie Bank which includes the unaudited financial statements of Macquarie Bank consolidated with its subsidiaries for the half year ended 30 September 2019 and the auditor's review report in respect of such financial statements;
 - (e) each Final Terms for Warrants that are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange;
 - (f) a copy of this Base Prospectus together with any supplement to the Base Prospectus;
 - (g) in the case of a syndicated issue of listed Warrants, the syndication agreement (or equivalent document); and
 - (h) all reports, letters and other documents, balance sheets, valuations and statements by any expert any part of which is extracted or referred to in this Base Prospectus.

This Base Prospectus, the Final Terms issued for each issue of Warrants to be listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange and the other documents incorporated by reference as set out in this Base Prospectus (see "Documents Incorporated by Reference" on pages 38 to 41 inclusive of this Base Prospectus) will be published on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange's internet site www.bourse.lu.

For the avoidance of doubt, the content of the websites referenced in this Base Prospectus does not form a part of this Base Prospectus and has not been scrutinized or approved by the CSSF, except where that information has been incorporated by reference into this Base Prospectus.

Clearing

- 7 The Warrants have been accepted for clearance through Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear. The appropriate Common Code and International Securities Identification Number for each issue of Warrants allocated by Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. If the Warrants of any series are to clear through an additional or alternative clearing system the appropriate information will be specified in the applicable Final Terms.

Australian approvals

- 8 No approvals are currently required under Australian law for or in connection with the issue of Warrants by Macquarie Bank or for, or in connection with, the performance and enforceability of such Warrants. However, the Banking (Foreign Exchange) Regulations and other regulations in Australia prohibit payments, transactions and dealings with assets or named individuals or entities subject to international sanctions or associated with terrorism.

Post issuance information

- 9 Macquarie Bank does not intend to provide any post-issuance information in relation to any assets underlying an issue of Warrants constituting derivative securities.

Yield

- 10 In relation to any Warrant, an indication of the yield in respect of such Warrant, if applicable, will be specified in the applicable Final Terms. The yield is calculated as at the Issue Date of the Warrant on the basis of the relevant Issue Price. The yield indicated will be calculated as the yield to maturity as at the Issue Date of the Warrant and will not be an indication of future yield.

Directory

ISSUER

Macquarie Bank Limited

50 Martin Place

Sydney NSW 2000

Australia

Telephone: +61 2 8232 3573

Facsimile: +61 2 8232 6882

Attention: Head of Legal (Commodities and Global Markets)

PRINCIPAL WARRANT AGENT

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

Winchester House

1 Great Winchester Street

London EC2N 2DB

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (020) 7545 8000

Facsimile: +44 (020) 7547 5782

Attention: Trust & Securities Services

LUXEMBOURG WARRANT AGENT

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

2 Boulevard Konrad Adenauer

L-1115 Luxembourg

LUXEMBOURG LISTING AGENT

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

2 Boulevard Konrad Adenauer

L-1115 Luxembourg

REGISTRAR

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

2, Boulevard Konrad Adenauer

L-1115

Luxembourg

AUDITORS to the Issuer

PricewaterhouseCoopers

One International Towers Sydney

Watermans Quay

Barangaroo NSW 2000

Australia